



# **EtherCAT and CANopen manual**

Important! Read thoroughly before use! Retain for future reference!

## **Original EtherCAT and CANopen manual**

## > Copyright

© 2022 Metronix Meßgeräte und Elektronik GmbH. All rights reserved.

The information and data in this document have been composed to the best of our knowledge. However, deviations between the document and the product cannot be excluded entirely. For the devices and the corresponding software in the version handed out to the customer, Metronix guarantees the contractual use in accordance with the user documentation. In the case of serious deviations from the user documentation, Metronix has the right and the obligation to repair, unless it would involve an unreasonable effort. A possible liability does not include deficiencies caused by deviations from the operating conditions intended for the device and described in the user documentation.

Metronix does not guarantee that the products meet the buyer's demands and purposes or that they work together with other products selected by the buyer. Metronix does not assume any liability for damage resulting from the combined use of its products with other products or resulting from improper handling of machines or systems.

Metronix reserves the right to modify, amend or improve the document or the product without prior notification.

This document may, neither entirely nor in part, be reproduced, translated into any other natural or machine-readable language nor transferred to electronic, mechanical, optical or any other kind of data media, without the express authorisation of the author.

## **>** Trademarks

Any product names in this document may be registered trademarks. The sole purpose of any trademarks in this document is the identification of the corresponding products. Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Metronix Meßgeräte und Elektronik GmbH.



## > Contact

Metronix Meßgeräte und Elektronik GmbH Kocherstraße 3 38120 Braunschweig Germany Telephone: +49 (0)531 8668 0 Fax: +49 (0)531 8668 555 E-mail: vertrieb@metronix.de

https://www.metronix.de

## > Revision Information

Manual title	EtherCAT and CANopen manual						
File name	EC_CO-HB1p0_EN.pdf						
Version	1.0						
Year	2022						

# **Table of Contents**

1 About this manual	11
1.1 Structure of the warning notes	11
1.2 Notation in this manual	12
2 Quick-start guide	13
2.1 CANopen	13
2.1.1 Basics	13
2.1.2 Wiring and pin assignment	14
2.1.3 Wiring instructions	16
2.1.4 Status LEDs	17
2.1.5 Activate CANopen	18
2.1.6 Integration of the servo drive in a master project	20
2.2 EtherCAT	26
2.2.1 Basics	26
2.2.2 Wiring and pin assignment	27
2.2.3 Wiring instructions	
2.2.4 Status LEDs (BL 4000-C)	29
2.2.5 Activate EtherCAT	29
2.2.6 Integration of the servo drive in a master project	30
2.2.7 EoE (Ethernet over EtherCAT®)	34
2.2.7.1 Activating EoE in the master	35
2.2.7.2 Configure Bridge	37
3 Parameterisation	
3.1 Loading and saving parameter sets	40
3.1.1 Overview	40
3.1.2 Description of objects	41
3.1.2.1 Object 1011h: restore_default_parameters	41
3.1.2.2 Object 1010h: store_parameters	42
3.2 Compatibility settings	43
3.2.1 Overview	43
3.2.2 Description of objects	43
3.2.2.1 Object 6510h_F0h: compatibility_control	43
3.3 Factor Group	45
3.3.1 Overview	45
3.3.2 Parameterisation of the Factor Group	46
3.3.3 Description of objects	47
3.3.3.1 Object 6093h: position_factor	47
3.3.3.2 Object 6094h: velocity_encoder_factor	47
3.3.3.3 Object 6097h: acceleration_factor	48
3.3.3.4 Object 607Eh: polarity	48
3.4 Power stage parameters	
3.4.1 Overview	49
3.4.2 Description of objects	
3.4.2.1 Object 6510h_10h: enable_logic	49



3.4.2.2 Object 6510h_30h: pwm_frequency	50
3.4.2.3 Object 6510h_3Ah: enable_enhanced_modulation	
3.4.2.4 Object 6510h_31h: power_stage_temperature	
3.4.2.5 Object 6510h_32h: max_power_stage_temperature	
3.4.2.6 Object 6510h_33h: nominal_dc_link_circuit_voltage	
3.4.2.7 Object 6510h_34h: actual_dc_link_circuit_voltage	
3.4.2.8 Object 6510h_35h: max_dc_link_circuit_voltage	
3.4.2.9 Object 6510h_36h: min_dc_link_circuit_voltage	
3.4.2.10 Object 6510h_37h: enable_dc_link_undervoltage_error	54
3.4.2.11 Object 6510h_40h: nominal_current	55
3.4.2.12 Object 6510h_41h: peak_current	55
3.5 Current controller and motor adaption	
3.5.1 Overview	56
3.5.2 Description of objects	56
3.5.2.1 Object 6075h: motor_rated_current	56
3.5.2.2 Object 6073h: max_current	57
3.5.2.3 Object 604Dh: pole_number	57
3.5.2.4 Object 6410h_11h: encoder_offset_angle	57
3.5.2.5 Object 6410h_10h: phase_order	58
3.5.2.6 Object 6410h_03h: iit_time_motor	
3.5.2.7 Object 6410h_04h: iit_ratio_motor	59
3.5.2.8 Object 6510h_3Dh: iit_ratio_servo	
3.5.2.9 Object 6510h_38h: iit_error_enable	
3.5.2.10 Object 6510h_2Eh: motor_temperature	
3.5.2.11 Object 6410h_14h: motor_temperature_sensor_polarity	
3.5.2.12 Object 6510h_2Fh: max_motor_temperature	
3.5.2.13 Object 60F6h: torque_control_parameters	
3.5.2.14 Object 203Ah: torque_feed_forward	
3.6 Velocity controller	
3.6.1 Overview	
3.6.2 Description of objects	
3.6.2.1 Object 60F9h: velocity_control_parameters	
3.6.2.2 Object 2073h: velocity_display_filter_time	
3.7 Position Controller	
3.7.1 Overview	
3.7.2 Description of objects	
3.7.2.1 Object 60FBh: position_control_parameter_set	
3.7.2.2 Object 6062h: position_demand_value	
3.7.2.3 Object 202Dh: position_demand_sync_value	
3.7.2.4 Object 6066h: following_error_time_out	
3.7.2.6 Object 6065h: following_error_window	
3.7.2.7 Object 60F4h: following_error_actual_value	
3.7.2.7 Object 60FAh: ioliowing_error_actual_value	
3.7.2.9 Object 6410h_0Fh: rotor_position	



3.7.2.10 Object 6067h: position_window	70
3.7.2.11 Object 6068h: position_window_time	70
3.7.2.12 Object 6510h_22h: position_error_switch_off_limit	. 71
3.7.2.13 Object 2030h: set_position_absolute	71
3.7.2.14 Object 607Dh: software_position_limit	. 72
3.7.2.15 Object 607Bh: position_range_limit	.72
3.7.2.16 Object 6510h_20h: position_range_limit_enable	73
3.8 Setpoint limitation	74
3.8.1 Object 2415h: current_limitation	. 74
3.8.2 Object 2416h: speed_limitation	75
3.9 Encoder adaptation	.76
3.9.1 Overview	. 76
3.9.2 Description of objects	.76
3.9.2.1 Object 2024h: encoder_x2a_data_field	76
3.9.2.2 Object 2026h: encoder_x2b_data_field	77
3.9.2.3 Object 2025h: encoder_x10_data_field	77
3.9.2.4 Object 202Ch: max_comm_enc_pos_enc_difference	79
3.10 Master frequency output	80
3.10.1 Overview	80
3.10.2 Description of objects	. 80
3.10.2.1 Object 201Ah: encoder_emulation_data	. 80
3.10.2.2 Object 2028h: encoder_emulation_resolution	80
3.11 Setpoint / actual value selection	. 81
3.11.1 Overview	81
3.11.2 Description of objects	. 81
3.11.2.1 Object 201Fh: commutation_encoder_select	81
3.11.2.2 Object 2021h: position_encoder_selection	. 82
3.11.2.3 Object 2022h: synchronisation_encoder_selection	82
3.11.2.4 Object 202Fh: synchronisation_selector_data	. 83
3.11.2.5 Object 2023h: synchronisation_filter_time	83
3.12 Analogue inputs	. 84
3.12.1 Overview	84
3.12.2 Description of objects	. 84
3.12.2.1 Object 2400h: analog_input_voltage	84
3.12.2.2 Object 2401h: analog_input_offset	. 85
3.13 Digital inputs and outputs	. 86
3.13.1 Overview	86
3.13.2 Description of objects	. 86
3.13.2.1 Object 60FDh: digital_inputs	
3.13.2.2 Object 60FEh: digital_outputs	86
3.13.2.3 Object 2420h: digital_output_state_mapping	
3.14 Limit switch / Reference switch	
3.14.1 Overview	
3.14.2 Description of objects	. 89
3.14.2.1 Object 6510h_11h: limit_switch_polarity	



	3.14.2.2 Object 6510h_12h: limit_switch_selector	90
	3.14.2.3 Object 6510h_15h: limit_switch_deceleration	90
	3.14.2.4 Object 6510h_14h: homing_switch_polarity	91
	3.14.2.5 Object 6510h_13h: homing_switch_selector	91
	3.15 Position capturing (Sampling)	92
	3.15.1 Overview	92
	3.15.2 Description of objects	92
	3.15.2.1 Object 204Ah: sample_data	92
	3.16 Brake control	95
	3.16.1 Overview	
	3.16.2 Description of objects	
	3.16.2.1 Object 6510h_18h: brake_delay_time	
	3.17 Device information	
	3.17.1 Description of objects	
	3.17.1.1 Object 1000h: device_type	
	3.17.1.2 Object 1008h: manufacturer_device_name	
	3.17.1.3 Object 1009h: manufacturer_hardware_version	
	3.17.1.4 Object 100Ah: manufacturer_software_version	
	3.17.1.5 Object 1018h: identity_object	
	3.17.1.6 Object 6510h_A0h: drive_serial_number	
	3.17.1.7 Object 6510h_A1h: drive_type	
	3.17.1.8 Object 6510h_A9h: firmware_main_version	
	3.17.1.9 Object 6510h_AAh: firmware_custom_version	
	3.17.1.10 Object 6510h_ADh: km_release	
	3.17.1.11 Object 6510h_ACh: firmware_type	
	3.17.1.12 Object 6510h_B0h: cycletime_current_controller	
	3.17.1.13 Object 6510h_B1h: cycletime_velocity_controller	
	3.17.1.14 Object 6510h_B2h: cycletime_position_controller	
	3.17.1.15 Object 6510h_B3h: cycletime_trajectory_generator	
	3.17.1.16 Object 6510h_C0h: commissioning_state	
	3.17.1.17 Object 20FDh: user_device_name	
	3.18 Error management	
	3.18.1 Overview	
	3.18.2 Description of objects	
	3.18.2.1 Object 2100h: error_management	
	3.18.2.2 Object 200Fh: last_warning_code	
4	Device Control	
	4.1 Overview	
	4.2 State Machine	
	4.2.1 State diagram: State transitions	
	<ul><li>4.2.2 State diagram: State transitions</li><li>4.3 controlword</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>4.3 controlword</li><li>4.4 Reading the servo drive status</li></ul>	
	4.4 Reading the serve drive status 4.5 Statuswords	
	4.5.1 Object 6041h: statusword	



4.5.2 Object 2000h: manufacturer_statuswords	120
4.5.3 Object 2005h: manufacturer_status_masks	123
4.5.4 Object 200Ah: manufacturer_status_invert	123
4.5.5 Object 2001h: manufacturer_warnings	123
4.5.6 Object 2006h: manufacturer_warning_masks	124
4.6 Description of further objects	125
4.6.1 Object 605Bh: shutdown_option_code	125
4.6.2 Object 605Ch: disable_operation_option_code	125
4.6.3 Object 605Ah: quick_stop_option_code	126
4.6.4 Object 605Eh: fault_reaction_option_code	126
5 Operating modes	127
5.1 Setting the operating mode	127
5.1.1 Overview	127
5.1.2 Description of objects	127
5.1.2.1 Object 6060h: modes_of_operation	127
5.1.2.2 Object 6061h: modes_of_operation_display	128
5.2 Homing Mode	129
5.2.1 Overview	129
5.2.2 Description of objects	130
5.2.2.1 Important objects in other sections	130
5.2.2.2 Object 607Ch: home_offset	130
5.2.2.3 Object 6098h: homing_method	130
5.2.2.4 Object 6099h: homing_speeds	131
5.2.2.5 Object 609Ah: homing_acceleration	132
5.2.2.6 Object 2045h: homing_timeout	132
5.2.3 Homing sequences	133
5.2.3.1 Methods -17 and -18: Stop	133
5.2.3.2 Methods -1 and -2: stop with index pulse evaluation	133
5.2.3.3 Methods 17 and 18: positive and negative limit switch	134
5.2.3.4 Methods 1 and 2: positive and negative limit switch with index pulse evaluation	134
5.2.3.5 Methods 23 and 27: reference switch	135
5.2.3.6 Methods 7 and 11: reference switch and index pulse evaluation	136
5.2.3.7 Methods -23 and -27: homing run (positive/negative) to the reference switch $\dots$	137
5.2.3.8 Methods 32 and 33: homing to the index pulse	137
5.2.3.9 Method 34: homing to the current position	137
5.2.4 Homing control	138
5.3 Profile Position Mode	139
5.3.1 Overview	139
5.3.2 Functional description	139
5.3.3 Description of objects	
5.3.3.1 Important objects in other sections	
5.3.3.2 Object 607Ah: target_position	
5.3.3.3 Object 6081h: profile_velocity	
5.3.3.4 Object 6082h: end_velocity	
5.3.3.5 Object 6083h: profile_acceleration	142



5.3.3.6 Object 6084h: profile_deceleration	
5.3.3.7 Object 6085h: quick_stop_deceleration	142
5.3.3.8 Object 6086h: motion_profile_type	
5.4 Interpolated Position Mode	
5.4.1 Overview	
5.4.2 Functional description	
5.4.3 Description of objects	147
5.4.3.1 Important objects in other sections	147
5.4.3.2 Object 60C0h: interpolation_submode_select	
5.4.3.3 Object 60C1h: interpolation_data_record	
5.4.3.4 Object 60C2h: interpolation_time_period	
5.4.3.5 Object 60C3h: interpolation_sync_definition	
5.4.3.6 Object 60C4h: interpolation_data_configuration	
5.4.3.7 Object 1006h: communication_cycle_period	
5.5 Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode	
5.5.1 Overview	
5.5.2 Description of objects	
5.5.2.1 Important objects in other sections	
5.6 Profile Velocity Mode	
5.6.1 Overview	
5.6.2 Description of objects	
5.6.2.1 Important objects in other sections	
5.6.2.2 Object 6069h: velocity_sensor_actual_value	
5.6.2.3 Object 606Ah: sensor_selection_code	
5.6.2.4 Object 606Bh: velocity_demand_value	
5.6.2.5 Object 202Eh: velocity_demand_sync_value	
5.6.2.6 Object 606Ch: velocity_actual_value	
5.6.2.7 Object 2074h: velocity_actual_value_filtered	
5.6.2.8 Object 606Dh: velocity_window	
5.6.2.9 Object 606Eh: velocity_window_time	
5.6.2.10 Object 606Fh: velocity_threshold	
5.6.2.11 Object 6070h: velocity_threshold_time	
5.6.2.12 Object 6080h: max_motor_speed	
5.6.2.13 Object 60FFh: target_velocity	
5.6.2.14 Speed ramps	
5.7 Profile Torque Mode	
5.7.1 Overview	
5.7.2 Description of objects	
5.7.2.1 Important objects from other sections	
5.7.2.2 Object 6071h: target_torque	
5.7.2.3 Object 6072h: max_torque	
5.7.2.4 Object 6074h: torque_demand_value	
5.7.2.5 Object 6076h: motor_rated_torque	
5.7.2.6 Object 6077h: torque_actual_value	
5.7.2.7 Object 6078h: current_actual_value	



5.7.2.8 Object 6079h: dc_link_circuit_voltage	
5.7.2.9 Object 6087h: torque_slope	
5.7.2.10 Object 6088h: torque_profile_type	
6 Detailed description of the CANopen protocol	
6.1 Introduction	165
6.2 Access via SDO	
6.2.1 SDO sequences for reading and writing	
6.2.2 SDO error response (abort codes)	
6.2.3 Simulation of SDO accesses	169
6.3 Access via PDO	
6.3.1 Description of objects	171
6.3.2 Objects for PDO configuration	
6.3.3 Activation of PDOs	
6.4 EMERGENCY message	179
6.4.1 Overview	179
6.4.2 Structure of the EMERGENCY message	
6.4.3 Description of objects	180
6.5 SYNC message	181
6.6 Network Management (NMT service)	
6.7 Bootup	
6.7.1 Overview	
6.7.2 Structure of the Bootup message	185
6.8 Heartbeat (Error Control Protocol)	
6.8.1 Overview	
6.8.2 Structure of the Heartbeat message	186
6.8.3 Description of objects	186
6.9 Nodeguarding (Error Control Protocol)	
6.9.1 Overview	
6.9.2 Structure of the Nodeguarding messages	
6.9.3 Description of objects	
6.9.3.1 Object 100Ch: guard_time	
6.9.3.2 Object 100Dh: life_time_factor	
6.10 Table of identifiers	
7 Appendix	
7.1 CANopen	
7.2 Characteristics of the CAN interface	
7.3 Error codes of the EMERGENCY message	191



# 1 About this manual

This manual describes how the servo drives of the ARS 2000 FS devices series and smartServo BL 4000 (BL 4000-C und BL 4000-M / BL 4000-D) can be integrated into a CANopen or Ethercat network. The physical connection, activation of the fieldbus protocol, integration into the network and the parameters for adaptation to the respective application are described.

It is intended for persons who are already familiar with the respective servo drive series and have read and understood the corresponding product manual.

The product manual contains instructions for the proper and professional transport, storage, assembly, installation, project planning and correct and safe operation of the servo drive.

## The product manual contains safety instructions which must be strictly observed.

The product manuals are available for download on our homepage (https://www.metronix.de).

## 1.1 Structure of the warning notes

Warning notes have the following structure:

- Signal word
- Type of hazard
- · Measures to prevent the hazard

## > Signal words

#### **A** DANGER

Indicates an imminent hazard. If the situation is not avoided, extremely serious and possibly fatal injuries will result.

#### **A**WARNING

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation. If the situation is not avoided, extremely serious and possibly fatal injuries may result.

#### **A**CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation. If the situation is not avoided, slight or minor injuries may result.

#### NOTICE

Warns against damage to property.

## > Warning signs as per ISO 7010

Explanation

Warnin	ıg sign
Â	

Warning against fatal electric voltage.



## 1.2 Notation in this manual

### > Structure of notes

The notes in this manual have the following structure:

- Signal word "NOTE"
- Introductory phrase
- Explanations and special tips

### > Operating elements, menus

Operating elements, menus and menu paths are written in orange. **Example:** Double-clicking the desired device or clicking the button Establish connection will establish an online connection.

### > CAN Objects, bit constants

Terms from the CANopen standards such as parameter names (CAN objects) are written in blue. Bit constants are highlighted by a different font.

**Example:** If this bit is set, bit 4 of the statusword (voltage\_enabled) is output according to DSP 402 v2.0.

### > States, commands

Servo drive states (see section 4 *Device Control* on page 106) are set in a different font and are capitalised. Commands are highlighted with a white box.

#### Example:

NOT_READY_TO_SWITCH_ON			The servo drive carries out a self-test.				
4	Enable Operation	1	1	1	1	Motor control according to the current operating mode	

# 2 Quick-start guide

This chapter describes how to connect the servo drives to a commercially available CANopen or Ethercat controller and put them into operation in order to obtain a quick setup for starting application development. Depending on which fieldbus interface is used, the respective other chapter can be skipped.

Section 3 *Parameterisation* on page 38 then describes all available parameters, which can usually be used equally under CANopen and EtherCAT, in order to adapt the servo drive to the respective application. This chapter is intended for users who already have an industrial controller.

# 2.1 CANopen

CANopen is a standard maintained by the association "CAN in Automation", which defines the use of CAN in automation technology independently of manufacturers. The CANopen interface in the ARS 2000 FS servo drives and BL 4000 is designed according to CiA 301 (transmission layer) and CiA 402 (drive controller profile).

## 2.1.1 Basics

The CANopen fieldbus protocol defines how data is exchanged via the CAN fieldbus in industrial automation.

In general, there are two types of messages (communication objects) that are exchanged between the master (e.g. CoDeSys controller) and the slave.

### • SDO (Service Data Objects)

This type of message is used for acyclic communication between master and slave, e.g. during the initialization phase of the application or in a very simple application where no cyclic data exchange is required.

### PDO (Process Data Objects)

This type of message is exchanged cyclically/automatically between master and slave to transfer process data. Process data is all the data required by the master or slave to execute the application. In our example, this process data contains e.g. position setpoint/actual values, control and status words and other important information to be able to use the servo drive as a SoftMotion axis.

There are further message types, such as Emergency Messages, Heartbeat Messages or Node Guarding Messages, which are also exchanged between master and slave, but only in case of a special event or in special applications. For example, an Emergency Message is sent from the slave to the master when a serious error has occurred in the servo drive. A detailed description of these message types can be found in section 6 *Detailed description of the CANopen protocol* on page 165.

## 2.1.2 Wiring and pin assignment

The CAN interface is integrated in the servo drives ARS 2000 FS and BL 4000-C and therefore always available. For servo drives of the BL 4000-M / BL 4000-D series, the CAN interface is only available with the CAN field bus variant. More detailed information on this can be found in the *Product Description* section of the Product manual BL 4000-D and BL 4000-M.

#### **INFORMATION** CAN bus wiring

When wiring the servo drive via the CAN bus, it is essential that you observe the following information and notes in order to obtain a stable, trouble-free system.

If the cabling is not correct, faults can occur on the CAN bus during operation, which can cause the servo drive to switch off with a fault for safety reasons.

#### **INFORMATION** 120Ω terminating resistor

No terminating resistor is integrated in the BL 4000-C, BL 4000-D and BL 4000-M servo drives. In the ARS 2000 FS servo drives, a terminating resistor can be connected via the CAN TERM DIP switch.

## > BL 4000-C, ARS 2000 FS

The CAN bus connection is designed as a 9-pin DSUB connector (servo drive side) according to the standard.

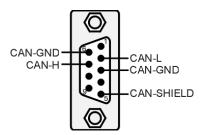


Figure 1: CAN connector

Pin		Name	Description
1			Not used
	6	CAN-GND	CAN-GND (directly coupled to GND in the BL 4000-C servo drive)
2		CAN-L	CAN low signal line
	7	CAN-H	CAN high signal line
3		CAN-GND	See pin no. 6
	8		Not used
4			Not used
	9		Not used
5		Shield	Connection for cable shield



## > BL 4000-D and BL 4000-M (Fieldbus variant CAN)

On these devices, the CAN bus connection is designed as an M8 connector according to IEC 61076-114 (4-pin, socket, D-coded). Note that although the fieldbus variant PROFINET/EtherCAT uses the identical connectors, it is not electrically compatible. The fieldbus variants must not be mixed up and must never be used simultaneously in the same network!

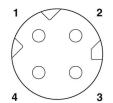


Figure 2: Pin assignment of the fieldbus connector

Pin assignment	CANopen:
----------------	----------

Pin	Name	Description	Colour
1	CAN-H	Differential Signal High	Yellow
2	CAN-GND	Reference potential	Orange
3	CAN-L	Differential Signal High	White
4	CAN-GND	Reference potential	Blue

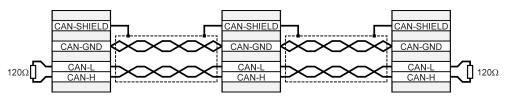
For wiring, we recommend using the following pre-assembled cables or comparable products from other manufacturers:

Assembled network cable Phoenix Contact:

M8 plug to M8 plug: NBC-M8MSD/ 1,0-93C/M8MSD - 1423707 M8 plug to RJ45: NBC-M8MSD/ 1,0-93C/R4AC - 1423711 M8 plug to free cable end: NBC-M8MSD/ 1,0-93C - 1423703

## 2.1.3 Wiring instructions

The CAN bus offers a simple and fail-safe way of connecting all the components of a system. A prerequisite for this is that all the following instructions for wiring are observed.



#### Figure 3: Wiring example

The individual nodes of the network are always connected in a linear manner so that the CAN cable is looped through from servo drive to servo drive.

At both ends of the CAN cable there must be exactly one terminating resistor of  $120\Omega$  +/-5%. Often such a terminating resistor is already installed in CAN interfaces or in a PLC, which must be taken into account accordingly.

For wiring, shielded cable with exactly two twisted pairs of wires must be used.

- One twisted wire pair is used to connect CAN-H and CAN-L.
- The wires of the other pair are used **together** for CAN-GND.
- The shield of the cable is connected to the CAN shield connections at all nodes.

We do not recommend the use of adapter plugs for CAN bus cabling. If this is required, please note that metallic connector housings are used to connect the cable shield. In order to keep the interference as low as possible:

- Motor cables must not be laid parallel to signal lines.
- Motor cables must be designed according to Metronix specifications.
- Motor cables must be properly shielded and earthed.

## > Technical data CAN cable:

- 2 pairs of 2 twisted wires,  $d \ge 0.22 \text{ mm}^2$ , shielded
- Loop resistance < 0,2 Ω/m
- Characteristic impedance 100-120  $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$

## 2.1.4 Status LEDs

### **> BL 4000-C**

For easy indication of the CAN bus status, the servo drive is equipped with two fieldbus status LEDs:

The LEDs indicate the following states:

Name	Colour	Description
RUN/SF/MS	Green	This LED indicates ongoing communication between the master and the servo drive. It is triggered when a message is received from the master. If this LED is continuously OFF, there is no communication with the Servo drive.
ERR/BF/NS	Red	This LED indicates the fieldbus error related to the CAN fieldbus.he LED flashes if a CAN-related fieldbus error is present and has not yet been acknowledged.

In normal operation the RUN LED is on, because communication with the servo drive is taking place and the ERR LED is off.

If the ERR LED is flashing, one of the following CAN fieldbus errors has occurred:

Group	12: CAN communication	on
12-1	CAN: communication error, bus OFF	Check the wiring: compliance with the cable specification, cable break, maximum cable length
12-2	CAN: communication error (sending)	exceeded, correct terminating resistors, cable shield earthed, all signals connected?
12-3	CAN: communication error (receiving)	
12-4	CAN: Node Guarding	Failure of the PLC or the cycle time of the remote frames of the servo drive and PLC do not match.
12-5	CAN: RPDO too short	The number of bytes of a received RPDO is smaller than the number that is parameterised in the servo drive.
12-9	CAN: protocol error	Please contact the Technical Support team.

## > ARS 2000 FS

The CAN-ON LED flashes briefly when the servo drive has received a telegram.



## 2.1.5 Activate CANopen

The CANopen fieldbus communication must be activated once via the CANopen window of the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> (Parameter / Fieldbus / CANopen / Operation parameters). Depending on the devices series, not all options may be available, so that the appearance of the window may be different.

CANopen				
Activation				
CANopen active				
DIP switch "FIELDBUS PARAMETER": No effect				
Bit rate				
1000 kBit/s v Bit rate DIP sv	vitch "FIELDBUS PARAMETER":			
Node number				
Basic node number:	1			
Offset DIN03, AIN12:	0			
Offset DIP switch "FIELDBUS PARAMETER":	No effect			
Effective node number:	1			
Offset calculation				
Add DIN03 to the node number				
Add AIN1 to node number				
Add AIN2 to node number				
Options				
Check for identical node numbers				
☐ Add node number to COB-IDs of PDOs				
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel				

#### A total of 3 different parameters must be set:

Parameter	Description
Bit rate	This parameter determines the bit rate in kBit/s used on the CAN bus. It must match the bit rate in the master. Note that the maximum permissible cable length decreases at high bit rates.
Node number	For clear identification in the network, each participant must be assigned a node number that may only occur once in the network. The device is addressed via this node number. As an additional option it is possible to make the node number of the servo drive dependent on the external connection. The input combination of the digital inputs DIN0DIN3 is added once to the basic node number after the reset. With the ARS 2000 FS it is also possible to add the analogue inputs with a value of 32 or 64, if the respective input is bridged to V <sub>ref</sub> = 10V.



Parameter	Description
Options	<b>Test for double node number (ARS 2000 FS only):</b> All devices in a CANopen network send a boot-up message with their own node number. If the servo drives receives such a boot-up message, which corresponds to its own node number, error 12-0 is raised.
	Add node number to COB-IDs of the PDOs: By setting this option, the COB-IDs of the PDOs do not have to be adapted manually to the node number (see section 6.3.2 <i>Objects for PDO configuration</i> on page 173).

Finally, the CANopen protocol can be activated. The above mentioned parameters can only be changed if the protocol is deactivated.

#### **INFORMATION** DIP switch on ARS 2000 FS

With the ARS 2000 FS servo drive, fieldbus settings can also be set via the DIP switches of the plug-in safety modules. The possible options are listed in the Product manual.

#### **INFORMATION** Parametrisation of the CANopen functionality

Please note that the parametrisation of the CANopen functionality is only retained after a reset if the parameter set of the servodrive has been saved.

#### **INFORMATION** Identical node numbers

It is not permitted to operate several servo drives on the CANopen fieldbus with the same node number. Therefore, make sure that each servo drive on the CANopen fieldbus has a unique node number before you activate communication.



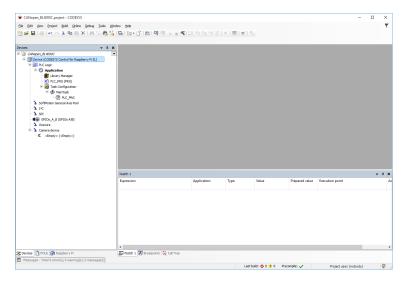
## 2.1.6 Integration of the servo drive in a master project

As an example, this chapter shows how to integrate the servo drive into a CoDeSys V3.5 project and operate them as SoftMotion drives.

As a prerequisite, you must download the CANopen EDS file (Electronic Data Sheet) for the corresponding servo drive from the Metronix website (https://www.metronix.de). This file contains a complete description of the drive characteristics and the object dictionary and is used by CoDeSys (or another CANopen master) for the automatic configuration of the servo drive. The following example shows the installation of a BL 4104-C.

## > Create a new project

Start CoDeSys, connect to your CANopen master and create an empty project.



## > Install the EDS file in the CoDeSys device directory

- Open the CoDeSys device directory. Path: Tools / Device Repository
- Click the Install button
- Select the downloaded EDS file from your location.
- Confirm by clicking the Open button

Now the CoDeSys software knows the servo drive and it can be used.



## > Add CANopen Master

Next, a CANopen master must be added. Therefore right click on the Master device and select Add Device. The CAN Master must be configured to the same bit rate as the one selected for the servo drive via the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>.

CANbus X		
General	General	
CANbus I/O Mapping	Network:	0 ≑
Status	Baudrate (kbits/s):	250 ~
Information		10 20 50 100
		100 125 250 500
		800 1000 Use current setting

To be able to connect the servo drive to the CAN master, an additional CANopen SoftMotion Manager must be added to the CAN master.

To do this, right click on the CAN master again and select Add Device.

Add Device						
Name:       CANopen_Manager_SoftMotion         Action: <ul> <li>Append device O Insert device O Plug device O Update device</li> </ul>						
String for a fulltext search Vendor: <all vendors=""></all>						
Name	Ven	dor		Version	Desc	
	3S -	Smart Software	e Solutions GmbH E Solutions GmbH E Solutions GmbH	3.5.10.0 3.5.10.0 3.5.10.0	CANC CANC CANC	
Group by category Display all versions (for experts only) Display outdated versions						
Name: CANopen_Manager_SoftMotion         Vendor: 35 - Smart Software Solutions GmbH         Categories: CANopenManager         Version: 3.5, 10.0         Order Number: ???         Description: CANopen Manager SoftMotion						
Append selected device as last child of         CANbus         Image: Construct on the construction of						
			Add Device	C	ose	



## > Set cycle period

The SoftMotion Manager runs with a specific cycle time. As cyclic PDO data exchange is used in our application, the master synchronises the servo drive to this cycle time. To do this, the cycle time of the master (Cycle Period) must match the cycle time configured in the servo drive.

In the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> you will find the dialog for configuring the cycle time in the menu Parameters\Controller parameters\Cycle times. For more information on setting the cycle times, refer to the section *Control circuit cycle times* in the product manual BL 4000 or the ARS 2000 FS product manual.

BL_4104_C CANopen	_Manager_SoftMotion 🗙
General	General
CANopen I/O Mapping	Node ID: 127 Check a
Status	🗸 Autostart CANopenManager 🛛 🗹 Polling of
Information	Start Slaves NMT Error Be
	NMT Start All (if possible)
	> Guarding
	⊿ Sync
	Enable Sync Producing
	COB-ID (Hex): 16# 80
	Cycle Period (µs): 8000
	Window Length (µs): 1200
	Enable Sync Consuming

## > Adding devices to the project

Finally, the generation of synchronisation telegrams must be activated in the SoftMotion Manager (Enable Sync Producing). Log on to the master by clicking on the Online Config Mode button. Search for servo drives on the CANopen field bus by right-clicking on the CANopen SoftMotion Manager and selecting Scan devices.

Sc	an Devices				—		×
	Scanned Devices						
	Devicename	Devicetype	Node ID				
	BL_4104_C	BL 4104-C (Revision=16#00040002, FileVersion=1.0)	1				
					Show	Differences	to Proj
S	can Devices		Сору	o project		Close	



All servo drives connected to the fieldbus are detected and can be added to the project by clicking the Copy to project button. Afterwards the selected servo drives are displayed as devices connected to SoftMotion Manager.

## > Set PDO configuration

After the servo drive has been found, the cyclic data to be exchanged between servo drive and master must be specified. This is called PDO configuration and can be found on the tab with the corresponding servo drive name (in this case BL 4104-C).

General	Receive PDOs (Master => Slave) + Add PDO + Add Mapping * Edt. X Delete + Move Up + Move Down			Transmit PDOs (Slave => Master) + Add PDO + Add Mapping & Edit × Delete ↑ Move Up ↓ Move Down		
PDOs	Name	Object	Bitlength	Name	Object	Bitlengt
SDOs	16#1400: receive_pdo_parameter_rpdo1	16#201 (\$NODEID+16#200)	64	16#1800: transmit_pdo_parameter_tpdo1	16#181 (\$NODEID+16#180)	64
	controlword	16#6040:16#00	16	statusword	16#6041:16#00	16
CANopen I/O Mapping	modes_of_operation	16#6060:16#00	8	modes_of_operation_display	16#6061:16#00	8
	homing_method	16#6098:16#00	8	error_register	16#1001:16#00	8
Status	target_position	16#607A:16#00	32	position_actual_value	16#6064:16#00	32
	16#1401: receive_pdo_parameter_rpdo2	16#301 (\$NODEID+16#300)	0	16#1801: transmit_pdo_parameter_tpdo2	16#281 (\$NODEID+16#280)	0
Information	16#1402: receive_pdo_parameter_rpdo3	16#401 (\$NODEID+16#400)	0	16#1802: transmit_pdo_parameter_tpdo3	16#381 (\$NODEID+16#380)	0
	16#1403: receive_pdo_parameter_rpdo4	16#501 (\$NODEID+16#500)	0	16#1803: transmit_pdo_parameter_tpdo4	16#481 (\$NODEID+16#480)	0

The standard PDO mapping only uses the PDOs 1400<sub>h</sub> (TPDO0-Master ► Slave) and 1800<sub>h</sub> (RPDO0-Master ◄ Slave).

These PDOs contain the following parameters for operating the servo drive as a SoftMotion axis:

TPDO 0						
Name	ID	Description	See			
controlword	6040 <sub>h</sub>	Control word for activating / deactivating the servo drive	page 106			
modes_of_operation	6060 <sub>h</sub>	Configuration of the operating mode of the drive	page 127			
homing_method	6098 <sub>h</sub>	Configuring the homing method to be used	page 129			
target_position	607A <sub>h</sub>	Position setpoints	page 152			
RPDO 0						
Name	ID	Description	See			
statusword	6041 <sub>h</sub>	Current status of the drive	page 106			
modes_of_operation_ display	6061 <sub>h</sub>	Current operation mode of the drive	page 127			
error_register	1001 <sub>h</sub>	Current error code of the drive	page 179			
position_actual_value	6064 <sub>h</sub>	Actual position value	page 68			

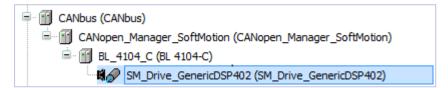


Both PDOs must be set to "Cyclic transmission at 1 Sync". This is done by selecting the corresponding PDO and clicking the Edit button.

PDO Properties		×
COB-ID:	\$NODEID+16#200 = 16#201 (513)	]
Inhibit Time (x 100µs):	0	
Transmission Type:	cyclic - synchronous (Type 1-240)	~
Number of Syncs:	1	
Event Time (x 1ms):	0	
Process by CANopenMana	iger OK	Cancel

Once the PDO configuration is complete, a SoftMotion axis can be added to the servo drive.

To do this, select the servo drive in SoftMotion Manager. A context menu opens by rightclicking on the list entry (BL\_4104\_C). Click on the menu item Add SoftMotion CiA402 Axis.



## > Adjust conversion factors

To ensure that the units of the cyclically exchanged values (e.g. for position and speed) match between master and servo drive, the scaling in the servo drive must be adapted to the scaling in the master. Therefore the following scaling should be set in the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> under Parameters/Field bus/CANopen/Display units:

nysical units - CANope	n Factor Group				
Settings Physical units		Decimals	Calculated Factor Grou Position	qu	Actual Factor Group
			Numerator:	1024	1
Position:	Revolutions [r] ~	6	Denominator:	15625	1
Speed:	rpm ~	3	Speed		
Acceleration:	rpm/s v	3	Numerator:	512	4096
Feed constant		⇒	Denominator:	125	1
	1000,00 m/r		Acceleration		
Gearbox			Numerator:	32	256
Ingoing shaft:	1		Denominator:	125	1
Outgoing shaft:	1				
			hexadecimal forma	at	
<u>C</u> lose	Apply Factor Group	0			

With this scaling a maximum of +-32768 revolutions with 16 bit resolution can be displayed on the bus. If this is not sufficient, the scaling of the setpoints transmitted on the bus can be adapted. This is described in section 3.3 *Factor Group* on page 45.



If the scaling is configured correctly, the actual position values should now be displayed in the Commissioning window of the CoDeSys SoftMotion axis:

eneral	Online				
	variable	set value	actual value	Status:	SMC_AXIS_STATE.power_off
aling/Mapping	Position [u]	0,16	0,16	Communication	operational (100)
ommissioning	Velocity [u/s] Acceleration [u/s] Torque [Nm]	0,00 0,00 0,00	0.00 -0.95 0.00	Errors Axis Error: 0 [16#0000000	זמ
apping				FB Error:	-
atus				" SMC_ERROR.S uiDriveInterfac	MC_NO_ERROR :eError:
nformation				0 strDriveInterfa	
	Power Power	0	Error reset		Honing Start
	Power Inch	Distance:	$\bigcirc$		Read&Write
	Ind	Distance: Velocity: Acceleration: Deceleration:	Reset		Sart O

The axis can now be moved from the Commissioning tab for testing. In addition, the axis is now ready for implementation in the PLC project. A detailed description of all parameters of the servo drive and the implemented operating modes can be found in section 3 *Parameterisation* on page 38.

## 2.2 EtherCAT

EtherCAT is a real-time Ethernet developed by Beckhoff Automation. The CAN *application protocol over EtherCAT (CoE)* has been defined to enable an easy changeover from CAN to EtherCAT. This allows the CiA 402 drive controller profile to be used via EtherCAT.

## 2.2.1 Basics

CoE is based on the CANopen field bus protocol and therefore uses the same object dictionary and the same message types:

- **SDO (Service Data Objects)**This type of message is used for acyclic communication between master and slave, e.g. during the initialization phase of the application or in a very simple application where no cyclic data exchange is required.
- PDO (Process Data Objects)

This type of message is exchanged cyclically/automatically between master and slave to exchange process data. Process data is all the data required by the master or slave to execute the application. In our example, this process data contains e.g. position setpoint/actual values, control and status words and other important information to be able to use the servo drive as a SoftMotion axis.

The message type Emergency Message is also available. This message is sent from the slave to the master if a serious error has occurred in the servo drive.

Other message types, such as Sync messages, are not supported by EtherCAT CoE, because there are other mechanisms to synchronise several slaves on the fieldbus to a common clock. The most important one is Distributed Clocks (DC), which are fully supported by the BL 4000 devices series.

Synchronisation is important for motion applications in which several drives execute interpolated movements.

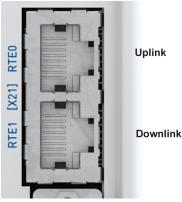


#### Wiring and pin assignment 2.2.2

In the ARS 2000 FS servo drives, the EtherCAT interface is designed as a plug-in technology module, whereas it is already integrated in the BL 4000-C servo drives. For servo drives of the BL 4000-M / BL 4000-D series, the EtherCAT interface is only available with the PROFINET/EtherCAT field bus variant. For more detailed information, see the Product Description section of the Product manual BL 4000-D and BL 4000-M.

## >> BL 4000-C, ARS 2000 FS

According to the EtherCAT specification, two RJ45 connectors are available as RTE0 and RTE1 [X21]. One for uplink (connection from the previous drive) and one as downlink (connection to the next servo drive in the line).



#### The two connections RTE0 and RTE1 are RJ45 sockets, Cat. 6

Pin	Designation	Description
1	RX-	Receiver signal -
2	RX+	Receiver signal +
3	TX-	Transmitter signal -
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	TX+	Transmitter signal +
7	-	-
8	-	-

## BL 4000-D and BL 4000-M (Fieldbus variant PROFINET/EtherCAT)

On these devices, the EtherCAT connection is designed as an M8 connector according to IEC 61076-114 (4-pin, socket, D-coded). Note that although the fieldbus variant CAN uses the identical connectors, it is not electrically compatible. The fieldbus variants must not be mixed up and must never be used simultaneously in the same network!

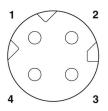


Figure 4: Pin assignment of the fieldbus connector

#### Pin assignment EtherCAT/PROFINET:

Pin	Name	Description	Colour
1	TD+	Transmission signal +	Yellow
2	RD+	Reception signal +	White
3	TD-	Transmission signal -	Orange
4	RD-	Reception signal -	Blue

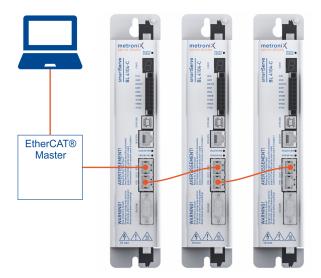
We recommend using the following pre-assembled cables or comparable products from other manufacturers.

Assembled network cable Phoenix Contact:

M8 plug to M8 plug: NBC-M8MSD/ 1,0-93C/M8MSD - 1423707 M8 plug to RJ45: NBC-M8MSD/ 1,0-93C/R4AC - 1423711 M8 plug to free cable end: NBC-M8MSD/ 1,0-93C - 1423703

## 2.2.3 Wiring instructions

For cabling, shielded twisted pair Ethernet cables that comply with STP, Cat.5 are used for the EtherCAT bus. All nodes of a network are connected in a linear manner.





## 2.2.4 Status LEDs (BL 4000-C)

For easy indication of the EtherCAT bus status, the servo drive series BL 4000-C is equipped with two fieldbus status LEDs. The behaviour of the LEDs is predefined by the EtherCAT User Group (ETG).

The green RUN LED indicates the current EtherCAT® CoE state:

Flashing code	Status of the State Machine
LED is off	No communication yet.
LED flashes	<b>Pre-Operational (PreOp)</b> The master sets up the slave for cyclic communication. Only asynchronous communication via SDOs is active.
LED flashes once	Safe Operation (SafeOp) Cyclic communication via PDOs is running. The slave ignores the setpoint data, but sends actual values to the master.
LED is on	<b>Operational (OP)</b> The slave accepts setpoints from the master and follows them.

The red ERR-LED indicates possible fieldbus errors:

Flashing code	Status of the State machine
LED is off	No error
LED flashes twice	<b>Cyclic process data watchdog error</b> The fieldbus communication is interrupted. The slave has not received setpoints from the master.

## 2.2.5 Activate EtherCAT

The EtherCAT fieldbus communication must be activated once via the EtherCAT window of the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> (Parameters / Field bus / EtherCAT / Operating parameters).

EtherCAT
Activation  EtherCAT active (CoE_CANopen over EtherCAT)
<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

#### **INFORMATION** Servo drive blocks communication to succeeding slaves

Note that a servo drive with a deactivated Ethercat interface blocks communication to all following slaves on the fieldbus. Therefore a deactivated servo drive should be removed from the network.



## 2.2.6 Integration of the servo drive in a master project

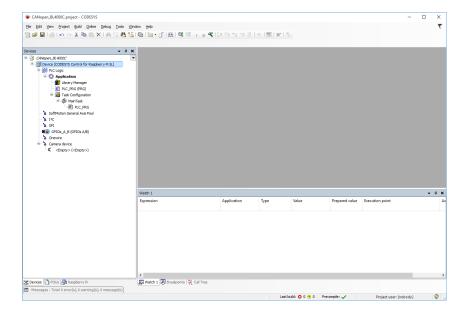
As an example, the servo drive BL 4104-C is to be inserted as a SoftMotion axis in a PLC project based on CoDeSys V3.5 and Beckhoff TwinCAT. The integration of other servo drives, e.g. of an ARS 2000 FS, is done in the same way.

## > Integration into the CoDeSys V3.5 project

As a prerequisite you must download the EtherCAT ESI file for the corresponding servo drive from the Metronix website (https://www.metronix.de). This file contains a complete description of the drive features and the object dictionary and is used by CoDeSys (or any other EtherCAT master) to automatically configure the servo drive.

In contrast to the CANopen EDS file, this file contains not only the object dictionary, but also the complete configuration of the servo drive, including the selection of cyclically exchanged setpoints and actual values via PDOs, the configuration of the fieldbus cycle time and all necessary initialization commands to be sent to the servo drive when the fieldbus is started up.

- After downloading the ESI XML file, connect the servo drive to the CoDeSys master via an Ethernet cable.
- Start CoDeSys, connect to your EtherCAT master and create an empty project.



## > Install the ESI XML file in the CoDeSys device directory

- Call up the CoDeSys device directory. Path: Tools / Device Repository
- Click the Install button.
- Select the downloaded EDS file from your location.
- Confirm by clicking the Open button.



Now the CoDeSys software knows the servo drive BL 4000-C and it can be used.

😤 Device R	epository					>
Location:	System Repository				$\sim$	Edit Locations
	(C:\ProgramData\CODESYS\Dev	rices)				
String for	a fulltext search	Vendor:	<all vendors=""></all>		$\sim$	Install
						_
Name		_		Vendor	^	_ Uninstall
Name	ARS2360W_SoftMotion			Vendor Metronix GmbH	^	_
Name	ARS2360W_SoftMotion				^	<u>U</u> ninstall <u>E</u> xport

## > Add EtherCAT Master

Next an EtherCAT Master must be added. To do this, right click on the Master device and select Add Device.

Add Device X							
Name: EtherCAT_Master							
Append device Insert device Plug device Update device							
String for a fulltext search	Vendor:	<all vendors=""></all>		$\sim$			
Name - J Fieldbusses - CRP CANbus - Bod EtherCAT	Vendor	Versi	on Description	^			
EtherCAT Master							
EtherNet/IP     Group by category Display all	versions (for experts only)	Display outdat	ted versions	>			
Group by category       Display all versions (for experts only)       Display outdated versions         Image: EtherCAT Master       Vendor: 3S - Smart Software Solutions GmbH         Categories: Master       Version: 3.5.12.20         Order Number:       Description: EtherCAT Master							
Append selected device as last child of         Device         ① (You can select another target node in the navigator while this window is open.)							
		Add E	Device C	lose			



## > Set cycle time

The EtherCAT master exchanges PDOs with the servo drive at a certain cycle time. For this purpose, the servo drive is synchronised by the master to this cycle time. The Cycle Time of the servo drive must therefore correspond to the cycle time configured in the EtherCAT master, and Distributed Clock (DC) must be activated in the master. In the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> you will find the dialog for configuring the cycle time in the menu Parameters\Controller parameters\Cycle times. For more information on setting the cycle times, refer to the section *Control circuit cycle times* in the product manual BL 4000 or the ARS 2000 FS product manual.

EtherCAT_Master ×		
General	Autoconfig Maste	r/Slaves
Sync Unit Assignment		
EtherCAT I/O Mapping	EtherCAT NIC Settin	g
Status	Destination Address	(MAC) FF-FF-FF
Information	Source Address (MAC	00-60-6E-6
Information	Network Name	eth1
	O Select Network b	y MAC
	Distributed Clock	
	Cycle Time 40	00 🛓 µs
	Sync Offset 20	∲ %
	Sync Window Mon	itoring
	Sync Window 1	÷ µs

## > Adding devices to the project

Finally, the generation of synchronisation telegrams must be activated in the SoftMotion Manager (Enable Sync Producing). Log on to the master by clicking on the Online Config Mode button. Search for servo drives on the CANopen field bus by right-clicking on the EtherCAT SoftMotion Manager and selecting Scan devices.

Sc	an Devices				_		×
	Scanned Devices						
	Devicename	Devicetype	Node ID				
	BL_4104_C	BL 4104-C (Revision=16#00040002, FileVersion=1.0)	1				
					Show D	ifferences	s to Proj
S	ican Devices	[	Сору	to project		Close	

All servo drives connected to the fieldbus are detected and can be added to the project by clicking the Copy to project button. Afterwards the selected servo drives are displayed as devices connected to SoftMotion Manager.



## > Set PDO configuration

In contrast to CANopen, the complete PDO configuration of the cyclic data is done automatically via the ESI XML file, so that a SoftMotion axis can now be added directly to the servo drive.

Right click on the BL 4104-C to add a DSP402-compatible SoftMotion axis:

### > Adjust conversion factors

To ensure that the units of the cyclically exchanged values (e.g. for position and speed) match between master and servo drive, the scaling in the servo drive must be adapted to the scaling in the master. Therefore the following scaling should be set in the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> under Parameters/Field bus/CANopen/Display units:

Physical units - CANopen	Factor Group				
Settings Physical units Position: Speed: Acceleration:	Settings Physical units Decin Position: Increments [inc] V Speed: inc/s V	0	Calculated Factor G Position Numerator: Denominator: Speed Numerator:	1 1	Actual Factor Group
Feed constant	1000,00 mm/r		Denominator: Acceleration	4	4
Gearbox			Numerator:	15	15
Ingoing shaft:	1		Denominator:	64	64
Outgoing shaft:	1		hexadecimal fo	rmat	
<u>C</u> lose	Apply Factor Group				

With this scaling a maximum of +-32768 revolutions with 16 bit resolution can be displayed on the bus. If this is not sufficient, the scaling of the setpoints transmitted on the bus can be adapted. This is described in section 3.3 *Factor Group* on page 45.

If the scaling is configured correctly, the actual position values should now be displayed in the Commissioning window of the CoDeSys SoftMotion axis:



Seneral	Online					
Sellerar	variable	set value	actual value	Status:	SMC_AXIS_STATE.power_off	
Scaling/Mapping	Position [u]	0,16	0,16	Communication	operational (100)	
	Velocity [u/s]	0,00	0,00	Errors		
Commissioning	Acceleration [u/s <sup>2</sup> ]	0.00	-0,95	Axis Error:		
M_Drive_ETC_GenericDSP402: I/O	Torque [Nm]	0,00	0,00	0 [16#0000000	01	
Mapping				FB Error:		
Status				SMC ERROR.S	MC_NO_ERROR	
				uiDriveInterfa		
Information				0		
				strDriveInterfa	ceError:	
	1			-		
	Power		Error reset		Homing	
	Power	0	Error reset		Homing Start	
	$\bigcirc$	0	$\bigcirc$			
	Power Inch	Distance:	$\bigcirc$		Sart O	
	Power Inch	Distance: /elocity:	Reset		Read&Write Parameter:	
	Power Inch	/elocity:	1		Red&Wrte Parameter: Value:	
	Power Inch		Reset		Read&Write Parameter:	
	Ind	/elocity:	1		Red&Wrte Parameter: Value:	

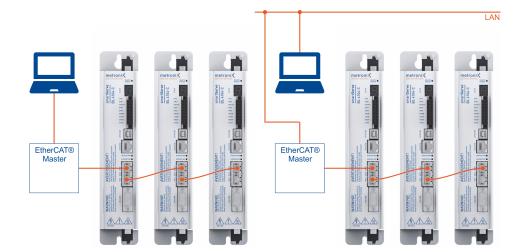
The axis can now be moved from the Commissioning tab for testing. In addition, the axis is now ready for implementation in the PLC project. A detailed description of all parameters of the servo drive and the implemented operating modes can be found from section 3 *Parameterisation* on page 38.

## 2.2.7 EoE (Ethernet over EtherCAT<sup>®</sup>)

Servo drives of the BL 4000 series support the EoE profile (Ethernet over EtherCAT®). In this case, normal Ethernet packets are also routed by the Ethernet master via the EtherCAT® network. This enables the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> to establish Ethernet communication with the servo drives in the EtherCAT® network without additional cabling of the LAN interfaces.

EoE does not have to be activated separately in the servo drive, but only configured in the EtherCAT® master.

There are two different connection options for the EoE profile. In the first case, the laptop/PC running the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> is connected directly to the controller, in the second case both are operated on a common LAN.





## 2.2.7.1 Activating EoE in the master

The activation of the EoE function is explained below using the example of a Beckhoff controller. The example assumes that an EtherCAT® network already exists and that cyclic communication with the drives is possible.

Select Device 1 (EtherCAT®) in the TwinCAT System Manager and click on Advanced Settings in the EtherCAT tab

TwinCAT_Config_EtherCAT_BL_2018-01-18.tsm - TwinCAT Sy	stem Manager - '	CX-257822'						-	- 0	×
Datei Bearbeiten Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Hilfe	a / 🕸 🗛	<b>▲</b> ● × ∞   <b>4</b>	EQP	ac 🔶 💕	A 🛛 🕈					
Gent (CMPert)     Gent (CMPert)	Algemein Ada Netid:	open         EtherCAT         Online           5:37.120.34.2.1		Erweterte Env Beport Konfigur Sync Unit Zu Topolo Sync Unit Drives	stellungen rationedatei iordnung gie Cycle (me) 1.000 1.000 1.000	Utilization (%) 0.54 0.54	Ster / Duration (ja) 54 / 3.44	Map Id		
	■ 1 ■.2 BL 3	Klemme 3 (EK1200 Klemme 2 (EK1110 Antrieb 5 (BL 4104)	) 1001	EK1200 EK1110 BL 4104		7.0 6.0	1870			
TwinCAT Sys 16.03.2018 16:50:37 800 ms TCIOETH Serve	er started: TCIOE( r started: TCIOETI A Server TcEventL	н.								^
Bereit							CX-25782	2 (5.37.120.34.1.)	Echtze	it 3%

Select the entry EoE Support and activate Virtual Ethernet Switch and Connect to TCP/IP Stack. In the Windows IP Routing section, the IP Enable Router field must be selected. This enables the forwarding of standard Ethernet packets in the controller.

Erweiterte Einstellungen			×
Status Maschine Master Einstellungen Stave Einstellungen Zyklische Frames Distributed Clocks Redundanz Diagnose	EoE Support Virtueller Ethernet Switch Enable Max Ports: Max Frames: 120 Max MAC Ids: 100 EtherCAT Malbax Gateway	Windows Netzwerk ⊘ Verbinde mit TCP/IP Stack Windows IP Routing ⊘ IP Enable Router Anderungen erfordem ein Reboot!	
	Image: Description     Image: Description       Verbindunger: Verbindunger: Description     Image: Description	Virtuelle MAC: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	

Finally, EoE support must be activated in the servo drive for each servo drive.



Select the corresponding drive, in this example Drive 5 (BL 4104) and click on Advanced Settings in the EtherCAT tab.

TwinCAT_Config_EtherCAT_BL_2018-01-18		ystem Manager - 'CX-25'	7822'					-		×
Datei Bearbeiten Aktionen Ansicht Opt	_									
🗋 🖆 📽 🔚 🍜 🖪 🛔 🕷 📾	# 8 🔜	n 🗸 🖉 💁 🕄	3 × © 9 EQ	. 🕰 66 옷 🕵	🧶 🕲 🖇					
		Product/Revision: Auto Inc Adr: EtherCAT Adr:	DC         Prozessidar         St           BL 4104         -				rr D Verknopft mit			
										1
			X 0x09A8125F (16200 X 0x0231 (561)	DINT 4.0 UINT 2.0		Einga 0 Einga 0	nInData1 . Achse 1_Enc_I nStatus1, nStatus2			~
Constant (Doub) The state and		1 2 Jacatus Word	× 0x0251 (301)	01111 2.0	75.0	cinga U	notatus i, notatusz			~
Server (Port) Timestamp	Meldung									î
<ul> <li>TwinCAT Sys 16.03.2018 16:50:37 809 ms</li> <li>TwinCAT Sys 16.03.2018 16:50:37 800 ms</li> </ul>		ver started: TCIOECAT. er started: TCIOETH.								
TwinCAT Sys 16.03.2018 16:50:37 800 ms		er started: TCIOETH. M Server TcEventLogger								
â	· · · · ·	in server recventcogger								~
Rereit							CX-257822 (5.37.120	34 1 1)	Echtzeit	395

Click Mailbox / EoE, enable Virtual Ethernet Port and select IP Port. At this point you have the choice whether you want to assign a fixed IP address to the device or whether it should be obtained dynamically via DHCP. This requires that a corresponding DHCP server is located in the network.

Erweiterte Einstellungen			×
Erwerterte Einstellungen ⊕- General ⊖- Mailbox ↓ – CoE ↓ – EoE ⊕- Distributed Clock ⊕- ESC Zugriff	EoE Virtual Ethemet Port Virtual MAC Id: Switch Port DHCP IP Adresse Subnet Mask: Default Gateway: DNS Server: DNS Name: Time Stamp Requested	02 01 05 10 03 ea 192.168 0 200 255.255.255 0  BLEoE	X

Finally, the new configuration must be loaded and activated on the controller. The servo drive is now displayed in the device search of the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> as if the servo drive is connected directly via the Ethernet parameterisation interface (X18). If this is not the case, a "bridge" must also be activated within the Beckhoff controller. This is described in the following chapter.



# 2.2.7.2 Configure Bridge

To make this setting, you must log in directly to the operating system of the Beckhoff controller.

Select Network and Internet in the Control Panel. Select the appropriate Ethernet connections (in our case TwinCAT Intel PCI Ethernet Adapter and Beckhoff Virtual Ethernet Adapter).

Press the right mouse button and select Bridge Connections.

🚱 🔍 💌 😰 🕨 Control Panel 🔸 Network ar	d Internet 🕨 Network Connections 🕨			• <del>*</del>
Organize 💌			₩ <b>=</b> ▼	
Local Area Connection Network cable unplugged TwinCAT-Intel PCI Ethernet Adap	Local Area Connection 2 ATG.root TwinCAT-Intel PCI Etherner	Local Area Con     Linidentified o     Disable     Status     Diagnose     Bridge Connections     Create Shortcut		

Afterwards a Network Bridge is displayed.

😋 🔿 💌 🖹 🕨 Control Panel 🕨 Network and Internet 🕨 Network Connections 🕨		• <b>*</b>
Organize 🕶	₩= <b>▼</b>	0
Local Area Connection 2 Network cable unplugged Twin-CAT-intel PCI Ethernet Adap		
Network Bridge AT Groot ALC Bridge Miniport		

# 3 Parameterisation

Before the servo drive can perform the desired task (torque control, speed control, positioning), numerous parameters of the servo drive must be adapted to the motor used and the specific application. This can be done either via the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> or via CANopen.

The order in which the parameters are set can be based on the order of the following chapters. If the servo drive is already fully parameterised, you can continue directly with section 4 *Device Control* on page 106 or section 5 *Operating modes* on page 127.

**INFORMATION** Seven-segment display of the servocontroller shows an "A"

Servo drives with a seven-segment display show an "A" (Attention) if the servo drive has not yet been parameterised. If the servo drive is to be parameterised completely via CANopen, you must write to object  $6510_h$ \_C0<sub>h</sub> to suppress this display. (See section 3.17.1.16 *Object 6510h\_C0h: commissioning\_state* on page 103).

In addition to the parameters described here in detail, the object directory of the servo drive contains further parameters that must be implemented according to CANopen. However, they usually do not contain any information that can be used meaningfully when building an application with Metronix servo drives. If required, the specification of such objects can be found in the corresponding standards (see section 7.1 *CANopen* on page 190).

#### > Description of the parameters

All parameters of the drive are described in a uniform way. If the parameter is a simple data type (VAR), it is described as follows:

Index	Index (hexadecimal)			
Name	Name of the parameter			
Info	Unit	rw	PDO	Data type
Value	Value range		Defaul	t value

If the parameter is a structured data type (ARRAY/RECORD), it is described as follows:

Index	Index (hexadecimal)						
Name	Name of the parameter group						
Туре	Object Code	Object Code Max					
Sub-Index	Subindex (hexadecimal)						
Name	Name of the parameter	Name of the parameter					
Info	Unit	rw	PDO	Data type			
Value	Value range		Defau	lt value			



The individual fields have the following meaning:

Field	Meaning
Index (hexadecimal)	The main index of the described parameter.
Subindex (hexadecimal)	The subindex of the described parameter. If this is not specified, the subindex is zero.
Name of the parameter group	Plain text name of the parameter group.
Name of the parameter	Plain text name of the parameter.
Object Code	<ul> <li>Specifies whether the data type is simple or structured:</li> <li>VAR: Simple data type</li> <li>ARRAY: Group of parameters that all have the</li> </ul>
	same data type.
	RECORD: Group of parameters that have different data types.
Мах	Maximum subindex of the group.
Data type	Data type of the parameter or the ARRAY: A list of the supported data types can be found in section 6.2 <i>Access via SDO</i> on page 166.
Unit	Physical unit of the parameter.
Access	Specifies whether the parameter may be read (ro), written (wr) or read and written (rw).
PDO PBQ	Specifies whether the parameter may be mapped into a PDO.
Value range	The range of permissible values for this parameter.
Default value	Value that is effective on factory setting or after successful writing to 3.1.2.1 Object 1011h: restore_ default_parameters.

# 3.1 Loading and saving parameter sets

# 3.1.1 Overview

The servo drive has three parameter sets:

#### Current parameter set

This parameter set is located in the servo drive's volatile memory (RAM) and contains the parameters that are currently in use. It can be read and written as required with the parameterization program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> or via the CAN bus. When the servo drive is switched on, the **Application parameter set** is copied to the **Current parameter set**.

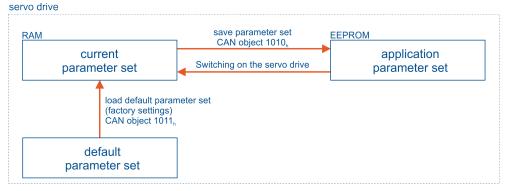
#### Application parameter set

The **Current parameter set** can be saved in the non-volatile flash memory (EEPROM) so that it is available again after the next power-up. The saving process is triggered with a write access to the CANopen object  $1010_{h}01_{h}$  (save\_all\_parameters).

#### Default parameter set

This is the unchangeable parameter set of the servo drive specified by the manufacturer as standard. The **Default parameter set** can be copied to the **Current parameter set** by a write operation to the CANopen object  $1011_h_01_h$  (restore\_all\_default\_parameters). This copying process is only possible when the power stage is switched off.

The following diagram illustrates the relationships between the individual parameter sets.



Two different concepts for parameter set management are conceivable:

**Concept 1**: The parameter set is created with the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> and also transferred completely to the individual servo drives with the

Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. Using this method, only the objects that are exclusively accessible via CANopen must be set via the CAN bus. The disadvantage here is that the parameterization software is required for each commissioning of a new machine or in the event of a repair (servo drive replacement).

**Concept 2:** This variant is based on the fact that most application-specific parameter sets differ from the default parameter set only in a few parameters. This makes it possible to rebuild the **Current parameter set** each time the system is switched on via the CAN bus. For this purpose, the master controller first loads the **Default parameter set** by calling the CANopen object  $1011_{h}_{0}01_{h}$  (restore\_all\_default\_parameters). Then only the deviating objects are transferred, which is very fast due to the small number of objects. An advantage is that this procedure also works with unparameterised servo



drives, so that commissioning new systems or replacing individual servo drives is unproblematic and the parameterization software Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> is not required for this purpose.

#### **A CAUTION** Risk of injury due to incorrectly parameterised servo drive

An incorrectly parameterised servo drive can cause uncontrolled rotary movements and thus personal injury or damage to property.

Before switching on the power stage for the very first time, make sure that the servo drive contains the desired parameters.

# 3.1.2 Description of objects

#### 3.1.2.1 Object 1011<sub>h</sub>: restore\_default\_parameters

Index	1011 <sub>h</sub>							
Name	restore_parameters	estore_parameters						
Туре	ARRAY				01 <sub>h</sub>			
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>							
Name	restore_all_default_parameters	5						
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT3	2			
Value	64616F6C <sub>h</sub> ("load"), 1 (read access)							

The object  $1011_h_01_h$  (restore\_all\_default\_parameters) allows the **Current parameter** set to be set to a defined state. To do this, the **Default parameter set** is copied into the **Current parameter set**. The copying process is triggered when "load" is written in hexadecimal form to this object.

This command is only executed when the output stage is deactivated. Otherwise the SDO error is issued. If the wrong identifier is sent, error is issued. If the object is accessed in read mode, a 1 is returned to indicate that resetting to default values is supported.

# 3.1.2.2 Object 1010<sub>h</sub>: store\_parameters

Index	1010 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	store_parameters				
Туре	ARRAY				01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	save_all_parameters				
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT3	2
Value	65766173 <sub>h</sub> ("save"), 1 (read access)				

If the **Default parameter set** is also to be saved as the **Application parameter set**,  $1010_{h}_{01h}$  (save\_all\_parameters must be called in addition.

If the object is written via an SDO, the default behavior is that the SDO is answered immediately. The response therefore does not reflect the end of the saving process. However, the behavior can be changed using object  $6510_h$ \_F0<sub>h</sub> (compatibility\_control).

# 3.2 Compatibility settings

# 3.2.1 Overview

The object compatibility\_control has been introduced in order to remain compatible with earlier device series on the one hand, and to be able to carry out changes and corrections compared to the DSP402 and DS301 on the other. In the default parameter set, this object returns 0, that is, compatibility with earlier versions. For new applications, we recommend that you set the defined bits to ensure the highest possible level of compliance with the standards mentioned.

# 3.2.2 Description of objects

# 3.2.2.1 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_F0<sub>h</sub>: compatibility\_control

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	F0 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	compatibility_control				
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT1	6
Value	07FFh, see Table				

Bit	Name	Value	Description
Bit 0	homing_method_ scheme*	0001 <sub>h</sub>	The bit has the same meaning as bit 2 and is present for compatibility reasons. If bit 2 is set, this bit is also set and vice versa.
Bit 1	reserved	0002 <sub>h</sub>	The bit is reserved. It must not be set.
Bit 2	homing_method_ scheme	0004 <sub>h</sub>	If this bit is set, the homing methods 32 35 are numbered according to DSP402, otherwise the numbering is compatible with earlier Metronix implementations (see also section 5.2.3 <i>Homing sequences</i> on page 133). If this bit is set, bit 0 is also set and vice versa.
Bit 3	reserved	0008 <sub>h</sub>	The bit is reserved. It must not be set.
Bit 4	response_after_ save	0010 <sub>h</sub>	If this bit is set, the response to save_all_ parameters is not sent until saving is complete. This can take several seconds, which may cause a timeout in the PLC. If the bit is cleared, the response is sent immediately, but it must be taken into account that the saving process is not yet complete.
Bit 5	reserved	0020 <sub>h</sub>	The bit is reserved. It must not be set.



Bit	Name	Value	Description
Bit 6	homing_to_zero	0040 <sub>h</sub>	When using CANopen, the homing run consists of only 2 phases (search run and crawl run). The drive does NOT move to the determined zero position (which may be shifted to the found reference position, e.g. by the homing_offset). If this bit is set, the option selected in the Metronix ServoCommander <sup>®</sup> under Go to zero position after homing is used. In addition, the value given under max. homing distance permitted is used for the maximum search distance of the reference run. See section 5.2 <i>Homing Mode</i> on page 129.
Bit 7	device_control	0080 <sub>h</sub>	If this bit is set, bit 4 of the statusword (voltage_enabled) is output according to DSP 402 v2.0. In addition, the FAULT_ REACTION_ ACTIVE state can be distinguished from the FAULT state. See section 4 <i>Device Control</i> on page 106.
Bit 8	reserved	0100 <sub>h</sub>	The bit is reserved. It must not be set.
Bit 9	uzk_preload_ready	0200 <sub>h</sub>	If this bit is set, a set bit 4 (voltage_enabled) in the statuswordindicates that the DC link is fully loaded. If this bit is cleared, bit 4 indicates that the output stage is switched on. See section 4 <i>Device Control</i> on page 106.
Bit 10	home_offset_sign	0400 <sub>h</sub>	If this bit is set, the home_offset( $607C_h$ ) is subtracted from the reference position instead of added, so that the drive is at the home_ offset position (instead of -home_offset) after the reference run.



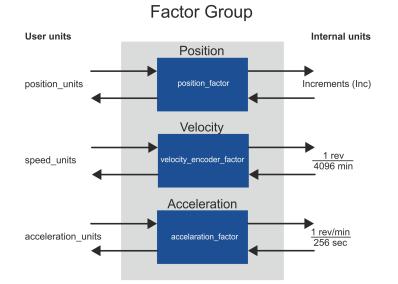
# 3.3 Factor Group

# 3.3.1 Overview

Usually, the values transmitted via the CAN bus are converted by the controller in such a way that they match the application used. If this is not the case, the scaling of the values transmitted on the bus can be adjusted directly using the Factor Group.

This may also be necessary if the resolution of the values transmitted on the bus is not sufficient, e.g. because the standard settings only allow a differentiation of +-32768 revolutions.

The servo drive converts the read or written values into its internal units with the help of the Factor Group. For each physical quantity (position, velocity and acceleration) a conversion factor is available to adapt the user units to the own application. The units set by the Factor Group are generally referred to as position\_unit, speed\_unit or acceleration\_unit. The following figure illustrates the function of the Factor Group:



All parameters in the servo drive are always stored in internal units and are only converted by means of the Factor Group when writing or reading.

For this reason, the Factor Group should be set before the very first parameterisation and should not be changed afterwards.

By default, the Factor Group is set to the following units:

		•	
Quantity	Designation	Unit	Description
Length	position_unit	Increments	65536 increments per revolution
Speed	speed_unit	min <sup>-1</sup>	Revolution per minute
Acceleration	acceleration_unit	(min <sup>-1</sup> )/s	Speed increase in revolutions per minute per second

# 3.3.2 Parameterisation of the Factor Group

The Factor Group can be conveniently set via the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>: Parameters/Field bus/CANopen/Display units or Parameters/Feld bus/Ethercat/Display units

Physical units - CANopen	Factor Group				
Settings Physical units		Decimals	Calculated Factor Group Position Numerator:	1024	Actual Factor Group
Position:	Revolutions [r] ~	6	Denominator:	15625	1
Speed:	rpm ~	3	Speed		
Acceleration:	rpm/s v	3	Numerator:	512	4096
Feed constant	1000,00 m/r		Denominator:     Acceleration	125	1
Gearbox			Numerator:	32	256
Ingoing shaft: Outgoing shaft:	1		Denominator:	125	1
			hexadecimal format		
<u>C</u> lose	Apply Factor Group				

Figure 5: "CANopen Factor Group" window

Under Settings/Physical Units the desired unit for the position values (Position), Speed and Acceleration can be selected separately. In addition, the desired number of decimal places (Decimals) and a gear (Gearbox) can be included.

If a length unit is selected as the position unit, the Feed constant can also be specified. The results of the setting selected in this way are displayed under Calculated Factor Group and can be transferred to the servo drive by clicking the Apply Factor Group button.

# 3.3.3 Description of objects

### 3.3.3.1 Object 6093<sub>h</sub>: position\_factor

The object position\_factor is used to convert all length units of the application from position\_unit to the internal unit **increments** (65536 increments correspond to 1 revolution). It consists of numerator and denominator. The position\_factor must not be greater than  $2^{24}$ .

Index	6093 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_factor			
Туре	ARRAY			02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	numerator			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32
Value		1		
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	divisor			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32
Value		1		

#### 3.3.3.2 Object 6094<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_encoder\_factor

The object velocity\_encoder\_factor is used to convert all velocity values of the application from speed\_unit to the internal unit **revolutions per 4096 minutes**. It consists of numerator and denominator.

Index	6094 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_encoder_factor			
Туре	ARRAY			02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	numerator			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32
Value		1000 <sub>h</sub>		
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	divisor			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32
Value		1		



## 3.3.3.3 Object 6097<sub>h</sub>: acceleration\_factor

The object acceleration\_factor is used to convert all acceleration values of the application from acceleration\_unit to the internal unit **revolutions per minute per 256 seconds**. It consists of numerator and denominator.

Index	6097 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	acceleration_factor				
Туре	ARRAY			02 <sub>h</sub>	1
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	numerator				
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32	
Value		100 <sub>h</sub>			
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	divisor				
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32	
Value		1			

## 3.3.3.4 Object 607E<sub>h</sub>: polarity

The sign of the position and velocity values of the servo drive can be set with the polarity object. This can be used to invert the direction of rotation of the motor with identical setpoints.

In most applications it is useful to set the position\_polarity\_flag and the velocity\_polarity\_flag to the same value.

Setting the position\_polarity\_flag or the velocity\_polarity\_flag only affects parameters during reading and writing. Parameters already present in the servo drive are not changed.

Index	607E <sub>h</sub>			
Name	polarity			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT8
Value	0, 40 <sub>h</sub> , 80 <sub>h</sub> , C0 <sub>h</sub>			

Bit	Value	Name	Description
6	40 <sub>h</sub>	velocity_polarity_ flag	0:multiply by 1 (default) 1:multiply by –1 (invers)
7	80 <sub>h</sub>	position_polarity_ flag	0:multiply by 1 (default) 1:multiply by –1 (invers)

# 3.4 Power stage parameters

# 3.4.1 Overview

The DC link is supplied with mains voltage via a pre-charging circuit. This limits the current and controls the charging process. The precharge control is bypassed when the DC link is fully charged. This state is a condition for enabling the servo drive. The rectified mains voltage is smoothed with the capacitors of the DC link. The motor is supplied from the DC link via the IGBTs.

The output stage contains a number of monitoring functions, some of which can be parameterised:

- Controller enable logic (software- and hardware enable)
- Overvoltage / undervoltage monitoring of the DC link
- Overcurrent monitoring
- Power section monitoring

# 3.4.2 Description of objects

## 3.4.2.1 Object $6510_{h}$ 10<sub>h</sub>: enable\_logic

To enable the power stage of the servo drive, the digital inputs Power stage enable (ARS 2000 FS only) and Controller enable must be set: The Power stage enable acts directly on the control signals of the power transistors and would be able to interrupt them even if the microprocessor were defective. Removing the Power stage enable while the motor is running thus causes the motor to coast down unbraked or to be stopped only by the possibly existing holding brake. The Controller enable is processed by the microcontroller of the servo drive. Depending on the operating mode, the servo drive reacts differently after this signal is disabled:

#### > Positioning mode and speed-controlled operation

After resetting the signal, the motor is braked with a defined braking ramp. The output stage is only switched off when the motor speed is below 10 min<sup>-1</sup> and the holding brake, if present, has been applied.

#### > Torque-controlled operation

The output stage is switched off immediately after the signal is reset. At the same time a possibly existing holding brake is applied. The motor coasts down unbraked or is only stopped by a possibly existing holding brake.

#### **A DANGER** A Danger to life due to electric shock!

Removing the Controller enable or the Power stage enable does not guarantee that the motor is voltage-free.



When operating the servo drive via CAN or EtherCAT, the two digital inputs Power stage enable and Controller enable can be commonly connected to 24V and the enable controlled via the bus. To do this, object  $6510_{h}_{10h}$  (enable\_logic) must be set to 2 (for CAN) or 8 (for EtherCAT). For safety reasons, this is done automatically when the fieldbus is activated (even after a reset of the servo drive).

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>							
Name		drive_data							
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>			
Sub-Inde	ex	10 <sub>h</sub>							
Name		enable_logic							
Info			rw	PDQ	UINT	16			
Value		018 <sub>h</sub>							
Value	Desc	cription							
0	Digit	al Input DIN5							
1 <sub>h</sub>	DIN5	5 + Parameterisation interface							
2 <sub>h</sub>	DIN5	5 + CAN							
3 <sub>h</sub>	DIN5	+ PROFIBUS/PROFINET							
8 <sub>h</sub>	DIN5	5 + EtherCAT							
11 <sub>h</sub>	Para	Parameterisation interface only							
12 <sub>h</sub>	CAN	CAN bus only							
10		PROFIBUS/PROFINET only							
13h	PRO	PROFIBUS/PROFINET only EtherCAT only							

### 3.4.2.2 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_30<sub>h</sub>: pwm\_frequency

The switching losses of the output stage are proportional to the switching frequency of the power transistors. Some servo drives can draw a little more power by halving the normal PWM frequency. However, this increases the current ripple caused by the output stage. Switching is only possible when the output stage is switched off.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>									
Name		drive_data	drive_data								
Туре		RECORD	RECORD F0 <sub>h</sub>								
Sub-Inc	lex	30 <sub>h</sub>									
Name		pwm_frequency									
Info			rw	PDO	UINT1	6					
Value		0, 1	0								
Value	Des	cription									
0	Stan	dard power stage frequency									
1	Half	power stage frequency									

## 3.4.2.3 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_3A<sub>h</sub>: enable\_enhanced\_modulation

With the object enable\_enhanced\_modulation the enhanced sine modulation can be activated. It allows for a better utilization of the DC bus voltage and thus about 14% higher speeds. The disadvantage is that the control behavior and the smooth running of the motor is slightly worse at very low speeds. The parameter may only be changed with the power stage switched off and only becomes effective after a reset. To do this, the parameter set must first be saved (save\_all\_parameters).

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>										
Name		drive_data	lrive_data									
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>						
Sub-Inc	lex	3A <sub>h</sub>										
Name		enable_enhanced_modulation										
Info			rw	PDQ	UINT16	6						
Value		0, 1	0									
Value	Des	cription										
0	Enha	nced sine modulation OFF										
1	Enha	hanced sine modulation ON										

## 3.4.2.4 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_31<sub>h</sub>: power\_stage\_temperature

The temperature of the power stage can be read out via the object power\_stage\_temperature. If the temperature specified in object  $6510_h_32_h$  (max\_power\_stage\_temperature) is exceeded, the power stage switches off and an error message is issued.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	31 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	power_stage_temperature				
Info	°C	ro	PDO	INT16	
Value					



# 3.4.2.5 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_32<sub>h</sub>: max\_power\_stage\_temperature

The temperature of the power stage can be read out via the object  $6510_h_31_h$  (power\_stage\_temperature). If the temperature specified in object max\_power\_stage\_temperature is exceeded, the power stage switches off and an error message is issued.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD			F0 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	32 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	max_power_	_stage_temperatu	ıre		
Info	°C		ro 🆻	DECT INT16	
Value					
Device type	Value	Device type	Value	Device type	Valu
ARS 2102 FS	5 100°C	ARS 2320 FS	80°C	BL 4102-C	85°0
ARS 2105 FS	80°C	ARS 2340 FS	80°C	BL 4104-C	85°0
ARS 2302 FS	80°C			BL 4304-C	90°0
ARS 2305 FS	80°C			BL 4308-C	85°0
ARS 2310 FS	80°C			BL 4312-C	75°0

# 3.4.2.6 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_33<sub>h</sub>: nominal\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage

Via the object nominal\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage the device nominal voltage can be read out in millivolts.

Index	651	10 <sub>h</sub>										
Name	driv	drive_data										
Туре	RE	CORD						F0 <sub>h</sub>				
Sub-Index	33 <sub>h</sub>	1										
Name	nor	minal_dc_	lin	k_circuit_volta	ge							
Info	mV	,			ro	Þ	ÐQ	UINT32				
Value												
Device typ	)e	Value		Device type	Val	ue		Device type	e	Value		
ARS 2102 F	-s	360000		ARS 2320 FS	5600	000		BL 4102-C		325000		
ARS 2105 F	-s	360000		ARS 2340 FS	5600	000		BL 4104-C		325000		
ARS 2302 F	-s	560000						BL 4304-C		560000		
ARS 2305 F	-s	560000						BL 4308-C		560000		
ARS 2310 F	-s	560000						BL 4312-C		560000		



### 3.4.2.7 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_34<sub>h</sub>: actual\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage

The object actual\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage can be used to read the current voltage of the DC link in millivolts.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	drive_data			
Туре	RECORD			F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	34 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	actual_dc_link_circuit_voltage			
Info	mV	ro	PDO	UINT32
Value				

# 3.4.2.8 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_35<sub>h</sub>: max\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage

The object max\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage specifies the DC link voltage at which the output stage is immediately switched off for safety reasons and an error message is sent.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD			F0 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	35 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	max_dc_link	_circuit_voltage	•		
Info	mV		ro⊉₹	O UINT32	
Value					
Device type	Value	Device type	Value	Device type	Value
ARS 2102 FS	S 460000	ARS 2320 FS	800000	BL 4102-C	439979
ARS 2105 FS	6 460000	ARS 2340 FS	800000	BL 4104-C	439979
ARS 2302 FS	S 800000			BL 4304-C	799976
ARS 2305 FS	S 800000			BL 4308-C	799976
ARS 2310 FS	S 800000			BL 4312-C	799976



### 3.4.2.9 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_36<sub>h</sub>: min\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage

The servo drive has an undervoltage monitor. This can be activated via object  $6510_{h}$  37<sub>h</sub> (enable\_dc\_link\_undervoltage\_error). Object  $6510_{h}$  36<sub>h</sub> (min\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage) specifies the minimum DC link voltage. Below this voltage, error E 02-0 is raised.

Index	6410 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	motor_data				
Туре	RECORD				14 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	36 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	min_dc_link_circuit_voltage				
Info	mV	rw	PDQ	UINT3	2
Value	01000000				

## 3.4.2.10 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_37<sub>h</sub>: enable\_dc\_link\_undervoltage\_error

The undervoltage monitoring can be activated with the object enable\_dc\_link\_ undervoltage\_error. The undervoltage monitoring can be activated with the object enable\_dc\_link\_undervoltage\_error. Object  $6510_h_36_h$  (min\_dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage) defines the DC link voltage below which an error is raised.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		drive_data				
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index 37 <sub>h</sub>						
Name		enable_dc_link_undervoltage_	error			
Info			rw	PBQ	UINT1	6
Value		0, 1	0			
Value	Des	scription				
0	Uno	dervoltage error OFF (reaction Wa	rning)			

 1
 Undervoltage error ON (reaction Disable servo drive)

If this object is written, the error reaction of error 02-0 is modified. If 0 is written, the error reaction Warning is set. If 1 is written, the error reaction Disable servo drive is set. If the object is read, the reaction Disable servo drive or higher is reported as 1, all other error reactions as 0. See also section 3.18 *Error management* on page 104.



# 3.4.2.11 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_40<sub>h</sub>: nominal\_current

The nominal\_current object can be used to read the nominal device current. This is the upper limit value which can be written into the object  $6075_h$  (motor\_rated\_current). Due to a power derating, different values may be read depending on the servo drive cycle time and the power stage clock frequency.

Index	651	0 <sub>h</sub>						
Name	driv	e_data						
Туре	REC	CORD					F0 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	40 <sub>h</sub>							
Name	non	ninal_cur	re	nt				
Info	mA				ro	PDQ	UINT32	
Value					see T	able		
Device typ	oe	Value		Device type	Val	ue	Device type	Value
ARS 2102	FS	2500		ARS 2320 FS	174	27	BL 4102-C	2000
ARS 2105	FS	5000		ARS 2340 FS	346	72	BL 4104-C	4000
ARS 2302	FS	2500					BL 4304-C	4000
ARS 2305	FS	5000					BL 4308-C	8000
ARS 2310	FS	7127					BL 4312-C	12000

# 3.4.2.12 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_41<sub>h</sub>: peak\_current

The peak\_current object can be used to read the maximum device current. This is the upper limit value which can be written into the object  $6073_h$  (max\_current). Due to a power derating, different values may be read depending on the servo drive cycle time and the power stage clock frequency.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>						
Name	drive_data						
Туре	RECORD			F0 <sub>h</sub>			
Sub-Index	41 <sub>h</sub>						
Name	peak_current	t					
Info	mA		ro 🎫	O UINT32			
Value			see Table	see Table			
Device type	Value	Device type	Value	Device type	Value		
ARS 2102 FS	5000	ARS 2320 FS	31461	BL 4102-C	6400		
ARS 2105 FS	S 10000	ARS 2340 FS	53248	BL 4104-C	12800		
ARS 2302 FS	5 7500			BL 4304-C	12000		
ARS 2305 FS	S 15000			BL 4308-C	24000		
ARS 2310 FS	6 14254			BL 4312-C	30000		



# 3.5 Current controller and motor adaption

#### **NOTICE** Damage to property due to incorrect settings

Incorrect settings of the current controller parameters and the current limits can destroy the motor and possibly also the servo drive within a very short time.

# 3.5.1 Overview

#### **A CAUTION** Danger of injury due to dangerous movements

If the phase order of the motor or angle encoder cable is twisted, positive feedback may occur, which means that the speed in the motor cannot be controlled. The motor can rotate uncontrolled.

The parameter set of the servo drive must be adapted for the connected motor and the cable set used. The following parameters are affected:

Rated current (depending on the motor)

Overload capacity (depending on the motor)

Number of poles (depending on the motor)

Current controller (depending on the motor)

Direction of rotation (depending on the motor and the phase sequence in the motor and angle encoder cable)

Offset angle (depending on motor and phase sequence in motor and angle encoder cable)

These data must be determined with the program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> when a motor type is used for the first time. For a number of motors you can also obtain readymade parameter sets from your dealer. Please note that the direction of rotation and offset angle also depend on the cable set used. The parameter sets therefore only work with identical wiring.

# 3.5.2 Description of objects

#### 3.5.2.1 Object 6075<sub>h</sub>: motor\_rated\_current

This value can be taken from the motor nameplate and is entered as an effective value (RMS) in the unit milliampere. No current can be entered which is above the servo drive rated current ( $6510_{h}40_{h}$ , nominal\_current).

Index	6075 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	motor_rated_current			
Info	mA	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value	0nominal_current			

#### **INFORMATION** Objects not independent

If object 6075<sub>h</sub> (motor\_rated\_current) is written with a new value, object 6073<sub>h</sub> (max\_ current) must also be reparameterised in any case.

# 3.5.2.2 Object 6073<sub>h</sub>: max\_current

Servo motors may normally be overloaded for a certain period of time. This object is used to set the maximum permissible motor current. It refers to the rated motor current (Object  $6075_h$ , motor\_rated\_current) and is set in thousandths. The value range is limited upwards by the maximum servo drive current (Object  $6510_h_41_h$ , peak\_current). Many motors can be overloaded by a factor of 2 for a short time. In this case, the value 2000 must be written into this object. Object  $6073_h$  (max\_current) may only be written to after Object  $6075_h$  (motor\_rated\_current) has previously been written with a valid value.

Index	6073 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	max_current			
Info	% (1000 = motor_rated current)	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value				

## 3.5.2.3 Object 604D<sub>h</sub>: pole\_number

The number of poles of the motor can be taken from the motor data sheet or the parameterization program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. The number of poles is always even. Often the number of pole pairs is given instead of the number of poles. In this case, the number of poles is twice the number of pole pairs. This object is not changed by restore\_default\_parameters, but it can be reset by selecting File / Parameter set / Load default servo parameter set.

Index	604D <sub>h</sub>			
Name	pole_number			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT8
Value	2254			

# 3.5.2.4 Object 6410<sub>h</sub>\_11<sub>h</sub>: encoder\_offset\_angle

The servo motors used have permanent magnets on the rotor. These generate a magnetic field whose orientation to the stator depends on the rotor position. For electronic commutation, the servo drive must always adjust the electromagnetic field of the stator at the correct angle to this permanent magnetic field. To do this, it continuously determines the rotor position with an angle encoder (resolver etc.).

The orientation of the angle encoder to the permanent magnetic field must be entered in the object encoder\_offset\_angle. This angle can be determined with the parameterisation program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> (Parameters / Device parameters / Encoder / Settings).

The angle determined with the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> is in the range of  $\pm 180^{\circ}$ . It must be converted as follows:

encoder\_offset\_angle = Offset of encoder × 32767 / 180°

This object is not changed by restore\_default\_parameters, but it can be reset by selecting File / Parameter set / Load default servo parameter set.



Index	6410 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	motor_data				
Туре	RECORD				14 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	11 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_offset_angle				
Info	180° / 32767	rw	PDO	INT16	
Value					

## 3.5.2.5 Object $6410_h$ 10<sub>h</sub>: phase\_order

The phase\_order object considers twists between motor cable and angle encoder cable. It can be taken from the parameterisation program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. This object is not changed by restore\_default\_parameters, but it can be reset by selecting File / Parameter set / Load default servo parameter set

Index		6410 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		motor_data				
Туре		RECORD				14 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inde	x	10 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		phase_order				
Info			rw	PDQ	UINT1	6
Value		0, 1	0			
Value	De	scription				
0	Rig	ht				
1	Lef	t				

## 3.5.2.6 Object 6410<sub>h</sub>\_03<sub>h</sub>: iit\_time\_motor

Servo motors may normally be overloaded for a certain period of time. This object is used to specify how long the connected motor may be operated with the current specified in object  $6073_h$  (max\_current). After the l<sup>2</sup>t time has expired, the current is automatically limited to the value specified in object  $6075_h$  (motor\_rated\_current) to protect the motor. The default setting is two seconds and is applicable for most motors.

Index	6410 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	motor_data				
Туре	RECORD				14 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	iit_time_motor				
Info	ms	rw	PBQ	UINT1	6
Value	010000				



# 3.5.2.7 Object 6410<sub>h</sub>\_04<sub>h</sub>: iit\_ratio\_motor

The object iit\_ratio\_motor can be used to read the current I<sup>2</sup>t limitation of the motor in per mille.

Index	6410 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	motor_data				
Туре	RECORD			14 <sub>1</sub>	ı
Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	iit_ratio_motor				
Info	‰	ro	PDQ	UINT16	
Value					

# 3.5.2.8 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_3D<sub>h</sub>: iit\_ratio\_servo

The object iit\_ratio\_servo can be used to read the current I<sup>2</sup>t limitation of the power stage in per mille.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	3D <sub>h</sub>				
Name	iit_ratio_servo				
Info	‰	ro	PDO	UINT1	16
Value					



# 3.5.2.9 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_38<sub>h</sub>: iit\_error\_enable

The object iit\_error\_enable defines how the servo drive behaves when the l<sup>2</sup>t limitation occurs. Either this is only indicated in the statusword, or error E 31-0 is raised.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		drive_data					
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Inde	x	38 <sub>h</sub>	38 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		iit_error_enable					
Info			rw	PDQ	UINT1	6	
Value		0, 1	0				
Value	Value Description						
0	l²t €	I <sup>2</sup> t error OFF (Reaction Warning)					
1 I <sup>2</sup> t error ON (Reaction Disable Servo Drive)							

If this object is written, the error reaction of error 31-0 is modified. If 0 is written, the error reaction Warning is set. If 1 is written, the error reaction Disable servo drive is set. If the object is read, the reaction Disable servo drive or higher is reported as 1, all other error reactions as 0. See section 3.18 *Error management* on page 104.

### 3.5.2.10 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_2E<sub>h</sub>: motor\_temperature

This object can be used to read out the current motor temperature if an analog temperature sensor is connected. Otherwise, the value of the object is undefined.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	2E <sub>h</sub>				
Name	motor_temperature				
Info	°C	ro	PDO	INT16	
Value					



### 3.5.2.11 Object $6410_{h}$ 14<sub>h</sub>: motor\_temperature\_sensor\_polarity

This object can be used to define whether a normally closed contact or a normally open contact is used as a digital motor temperature sensor.

Index		6410 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		motor_data	notor_data				
Туре		RECORD	RECORD 14				
Sub-Inde	ex	14 <sub>h</sub>	4 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		motor_temperature_sensor_polarity					
Info			rw	PDO	INT16		
Value		0, 1	0				
Value	De	scription					
0	No	Normally closed contact					
1	No	Normally open contact					

### 3.5.2.12 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_2F<sub>h</sub>: max\_motor\_temperature

If the motor temperature defined in this object is exceeded, the reaction as set in the error management (error E 03-0, motor overtemperature analog) is executed. If a reaction is parameterised which leads to the drive being switched off, an emergency message is sent. For parameterisation of the error management, see section 3.18 *Error management* on page 104.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	2F <sub>h</sub>				
Name	max_motor_temperature				
Info	C°	rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value	20300				



### 3.5.2.13 Object 60F6<sub>h</sub>: torque\_control\_parameters

The data of the current controller must be taken from the parameterisation program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. The following conversions must be observed:

The gain of the current controller must be multiplied by 256. For a gain of 1.5 in the "Current controller" menu of the parameterisation program

Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>, the value 384 = 180<sub>h</sub> must be written into the torque\_control\_gain object.

The time constant of the current controller is specified in milliseconds in the parameterisation program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. In order to be able to transfer this time constant into the torque\_control\_time object, it must first be converted into microseconds. For a specified time of 0.6 milliseconds, the value 600 must be entered into the torque\_control\_time object accordingly. The lower limit must not be smaller than the current cycle time of the current controller (see section 3.17.1.12 *Object 6510h\_B0h: cycletime\_current\_controller* on page 101).

Index	60F6 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	torque_control_parameters				
Туре	RECORD				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	torque_control_gain				
Info	256 = "1"	rw	PBQ	UINT1	6
Value	0(32*256)				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	torque_control_time				
Info	μs	rw	PDO	UINT1	6
Value	10464401				

#### 3.5.2.14 Object 203A<sub>h</sub>: torque\_feed\_forward

Specifies the current feedforward factor. This is parameterised in 10<sup>-7</sup> A per set acceleration. This allows an acceleration profile set via CANopen to be run and the current during acceleration to be recorded. The quotient of current and acceleration can then be written directly to this object.

Index	203A <sub>h</sub>			
Name	torque_feed_forward			
Info	A / (rev/min/s)	rw	PDQ	UINT32
Value	0208			



# 3.6 Velocity controller

# 3.6.1 Overview

#### NOTICE Damage to property due to incorrect settings

Incorrect settings of the controller parameters can lead to strong vibrations and possibly destroy parts of the machine.

The parameter set of the servo drive must be adapted for the application. Especially the gain is highly dependent on any masses coupled to the motor. The data must be optimally determined during commissioning of the system using the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> parameterisation program.

# 3.6.2 Description of objects

### 3.6.2.1 Object 60F9<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_control\_parameters

The data of the speed controller can be taken from the parameterisation program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. The following conversions must be observed:

The gain of the speed controller must be multiplied by 256. For a gain of 1.5 in the "Speed controller" menu of the parameterisation program, the value  $384 = 180_h$  must be written into the velocity\_control\_gain object.

The time constant of the speed controller is given in milliseconds in the parameterisation program. In order to be able to transfer this time constant into the object velocity\_control\_time, it must first be converted into microseconds. For a given time of 2.0 milliseconds, the value 2000 must be entered into the object velocity\_control\_time accordingly. The same applies to the object velocity\_control\_filter\_time, with which the actual speed value filter is parameterised.

Index	60F9 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	velocity_control_parameter_se	/elocity_control_parameter_set				
Туре	RECORD			04 <sub>h</sub>		
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	velocity_control_gain					
Info	256 = "1"	rw	PBQ	UINT16		
Value	20(64*256)					
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	velocity_control_time					
Info	μs	rw	PBQ	UINT16		
Value	132000					



Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_control_filter_time			
Info	μs	rw	PDQ	UINT16
Value	132000			

# 3.6.2.2 Object 2073<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_display\_filter\_time

The velocity\_display\_filter\_time object can be used to set the filter time of the speed actual value filter, which filters the actual value for display.

Index	2073 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_display_filter_time			
Info	μs	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value	100050000			

#### **INFORMATION** Object is also used for overspeed-protection

Note that the object velocity\_actual\_value\_filtered is used for the overspeedprotection. If the filter time is very long, a overspeed error is only detected after a respective delay.



# 3.7 Position Controller

# 3.7.1 Overview

This chapter describes all parameters required for the position controller. The position setpoint (position\_demand\_value) from the trajectory generator is applied to the input of the position controller. In addition, the actual position value (position\_actual\_value) is supplied by the angle encoder (resolver, incremental encoder etc.). The behavior of the position controller can be influenced by parameters. To keep the position control loop stable, a limitation of the output variable (control\_effort) is possible. The output variable is fed into the speed controller as a speed setpoint value. All input and output variables of the position controller are converted by the Factor Group from the application-specific units into the respective internal units of the servo drive.

#### > Following error

The following\_error\_actual\_value is the deviation of the actual position value (position\_ actual\_value) from the position setpoint (position\_demand\_value). If this following error is larger than specified in the following\_error\_window for a certain period of time, bit 13 following\_error is set in the statusword object. The permissible time period can be specified via the object following\_error\_time\_out.

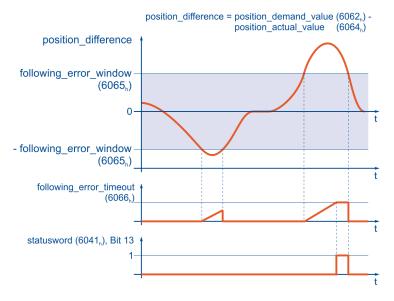


Figure 6: Following error – function overview

Figure 6 "Following error". It is monitored whether the difference between target position (position\_demand\_value) and actual position (position\_actual\_value) leaves the symmetrical following\_error\_window. If the position difference does not return to the window within a certain period of time (following\_error\_time\_out), bit 13 in the statusword is set.



#### > Position reached (Target reached)

This function offers the possibility to define a position window around the target position. If the actual position of the drive is within this range for a certain time - the position\_ window\_time - the associated bit 10 (target\_reached) is set in the statusword.

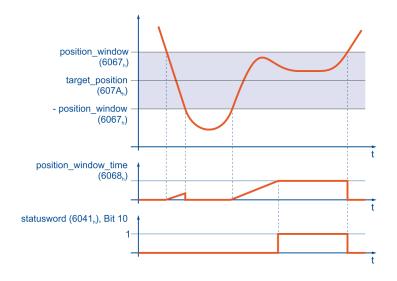


Figure 7: Position reached - function overview

Figure 7. It is monitored whether the actual position (position\_actual\_value) is within the symmetrical target position window (target\_position+position\_window, target\_position-position\_window). If the actual position remains in the target window longer than the waiting time (target\_window\_time) and the positioning is completed, bit 10 in the statusword is set.

# 3.7.2 Description of objects

## 3.7.2.1 Object 60FB<sub>h</sub>: position\_control\_parameter\_set

The parameter set of the servo drive must be adapted for the application. The data of the position controller must be optimally determined with the aid of the program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> when the machine is commissioned.

#### **NOTICE** Damage to property due to incorrect settings

Incorrect settings of the controller parameters can lead to strong vibrations and possibly destroy parts of the machine.

The position controller compares the setpoint position with the actual position and forms a correction speed (object  $60FA_h$ : control\_effort) from the difference - taking into account the gain and possibly the integrator - which is fed to the speed controller. The position controller is relatively slow compared to the current and speed controller. Therefore, the servo drive works internally with feedforward controls, so that the correction work for the position controller is minimised and the servo drive is quickly in the steady state. A proportional element is normally sufficient as position controller.



The position controller data can be taken from the parameterization program Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. The following conversions must be observed: The gain of the position controller must be multiplied by 256. For a gain of 1.5 in the Position Controller window of the parameterization program, the value 384 must be written into the object position\_control\_gain.

Normally the position controller does not need an integrator. In this case, the value zero must be entered in the object position\_control\_time. Otherwise, the time constant of the position controller must be converted into microseconds. For a time of 4.0 milliseconds, the value 4000 must be entered in the object position\_control\_time accordingly. Since the position controller converts even the smallest position deviations into significant correction speeds, in the event of a brief malfunction (e.g. brief clamping of the system), this would result in very violent control reactions with very high correction speeds. This can be avoided if the output of the position controller is limited sensibly (e.g. 500 min<sup>-1</sup>) via the object position\_control\_v\_max.

The object position\_error\_tolerance\_window can be used to define the size of a position deviation up to which the position controller does not act (dead band). This can be used for stabilization purposes, for example, if there is backlash in the system.

Index	60FB <sub>h</sub>					
Name	position_control_parameter_set					
Туре	RECORD				05 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	position_control_gain					
Info	256 = "1"	rw	PDQ	UINT1	6	
Value	0(64*256)					
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	position_control_time					
Info	μs	rw	PDQ	UINT1	6	
Value	0					
Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	position_control_v_max					
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDQ	UINT3	2	
Value	0131072 min <sup>-1</sup>					
Sub-Index	05 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	position_error_tolerance_window					
Info	position_unit	rw	PBQ	UINT3	2	
Value						



# 3.7.2.2 Object 6062<sub>h</sub>: position\_demand\_value

The current position setpoint can be read out via this object. This is fed into the position controller by the travel curve generator.

Index	6062 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_demand_value			
Info	position_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 3.7.2.3 Object 202D<sub>h</sub>: position\_demand\_sync\_value

This object can be used to read the position setpoint of the synchronisation encoder. This is defined by object  $2022_h$  synchronization\_encoder\_select.

Index	202D <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_demand_sync_value			
Info	position_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

#### 3.7.2.4 Object 6064<sub>h</sub>: position\_actual\_value

The actual position can be read out via this object. This is fed to the position controller from the angle encoder.

Index	6064 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_actual_value			
Info	position_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 3.7.2.5 Object 6066<sub>h</sub>: following\_error\_time\_out

If a following error - longer than defined in this object - occurs, the corresponding bit 13 following\_error is set in the statusword.

Index	6066 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	following_error_time_out			
Info	ms	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value	027314			



### 3.7.2.6 Object 6065<sub>h</sub>: following\_error\_window

The object following\_error\_window defines a symmetrical range around the position setpoint (position\_demand\_value). If the actual position value (position\_actual\_value) is outside the following\_error\_window, then a following error occurs and bit 13 in the statusword is set. The reasons below can cause a following error:

- The drive is blocked
- The positioning speed is too high
- The acceleration values are too high
- The object following\_error\_window has a value that is too small
- The position controller is not correctly parameterised

Index	6065 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	following_error_window			
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

#### 3.7.2.7 Object 60F4<sub>h</sub>: following\_error\_actual\_value

The current difference between position\_demand\_value ( $6062_h$ ) and position\_actual\_value ( $6064_h$ ) can be read from this object.

Index	60F4 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	following_error_actual_value			
Info	position_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 3.7.2.8 Object 60FA<sub>h</sub>: control\_effort

The output value of the position controller can be read out via this object. This value is fed internally into the speed controller as setpoint value.

Index	60FA <sub>h</sub>			
Name	control_effort			
Info	speed_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				



# 3.7.2.9 Object 6410<sub>h</sub>\_0F<sub>h</sub>: rotor\_position

The rotor\_position can be read out via the object in per mil of one revolution.

Index	6410 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	motor_data			
Туре	RECORD			14 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	0F <sub>h</sub>			
Name	rotor_position			
Info	‰ (1000 = 1 rev)	ro	PDO	UINT16
Value				

## 3.7.2.10 Object 6067<sub>h</sub>: position\_window

The object position\_window defines a symmetrical range around the target position. If the actual position value (position\_actual\_value) is within this range for a certain time, the target position is considered to be reached.

Index	6067 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_window			
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 3.7.2.11 Object 6068<sub>h</sub>: position\_window\_time

If the actual position of the drive is within the positioning window (position\_window) for as long as defined in this object, the corresponding bit 10 target\_reached is set in the statusword.

Index	6068 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_window_time			
Info	ms	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value				

## 3.7.2.12 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_22<sub>h</sub>: position\_error\_switch\_off\_limit

The maximum permissible deviation between the target and actual position can be entered in the object position\_error\_switch\_off\_limit. In contrast to the Following Error message above, the output stage is switched off immediately if this limit is exceeded and an error is raised. The motor thus coasts down unbraked (unless there is a holding brake).

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	22 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	position_error_switch_off_limi	t			
Info	position_unit	rw	PDQ	UINT3	32
Value					

Value	Description
0	Switch-off limit following error OFF (Reaction No action)
> 0	Switch-off limit following error ON (Reaction Disable power stage immediately)

If this object is written, the error reaction of error 17-0 is modified. If 0 is written, the error reaction No action is set. If a value greater than 0 is written, the error reaction Disable power stage immediately is set. If the object is read, the reaction Disable power stage immediately is reported as 1, all other error reactions as 0. See also section 3.18 *Error management* on page 104.

## 3.7.2.13 Object 2030<sub>h</sub>: set\_position\_absolute

The object set\_position\_absolute can be used to move the readable actual position without changing the physical position. The drive does not carry out any movement. If an absolute encoder system is connected, the position displacement is stored in the encoder, if the encoder system allows this. In this case, the position offset is therefore retained after a reset. This storage operation runs in the background independently of this object. All parameters belonging to the encoder memory are also stored with their current values.

Index	2030 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	set_position_absolute			
Info	position_unit	wo	PDO	INT32
Value				



# 3.7.2.14 Object 607D<sub>h</sub>: software\_position\_limit

The object array software\_position\_limit contains two sub-parameters that limit the maximum positioning range. If the drive leaves this range in Profile Position Mode, error 40-0 (Negative SW limit switch reached) or 40-1 (Positive SW limit switch reached) is raised.

Index	607D <sub>h</sub>				
Name	software_position_limit				
Туре	ARRAY				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	min_position_limit				
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32	
Value					
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	max_position_limit				
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32	
Value					

# 3.7.2.15 Object 607B<sub>h</sub>: position\_range\_limit

The object array position\_range\_limit contains two sub-parameters that limit the numerical range of the position values. If one of these limits is exceeded, the actual position value automatically overflows to the other limit. This enables the parameterisation of so-called rotary axes. The limits that should physically correspond to the same position must be specified, for example 0° and 360°.

To make these limits effective, a rotary axis mode must be selected via  $6510_{h}20_{h}$  (position\_range\_limit\_enable).

Index	607B <sub>h</sub>				
Name	position_range_limit				
Туре	ARRAY				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	min_position_range_limit				
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32	
Value					
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	max_position_range_limit				
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32	
Value					



## 3.7.2.16 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_20<sub>h</sub>: position\_range\_limit\_enable

Via the object position\_range\_limit\_enable the range limits defined by the object 607B<sub>h</sub> can be activated. Different modes are possible:

If the mode "Shortest distance" is selected, positioning is always carried out on the physically shorter distance to the target. The drive itself adjusts the sign of the travel speed for this purpose. In the two modes with fixed direction of rotation, positioning is always carried out only in the direction specified in the mode.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	drive_data			
Туре	RECORD			F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	20 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	position_range_limit_enable			
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT16
Value	05			

Value	Description
0	Off
1	Shortest distance (for compatibility reasons)
2	Shortest distance
3	Reserved
4	Direction always "positive"
5	Direction always "negative"



# 3.8 Setpoint limitation

## 3.8.1 Object 2415<sub>h</sub>: current\_limitation

The current\_limitation object record can be used to limit the maximum current for the motor in the Profile Position Mode, Interpolated Position Mode, Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode, Homing Mode and Profile Velocity Mode, thus allowing torque-limited speed operation, for example. The limit\_current\_input\_channel object is used to specify the source of the limiting torque setpoint. Here you can choose between setting a direct setpoint (fixed value) or using an analogue input. The limit\_current object is used to specify either the limiting torque (source = fixed value) or the scaling factor for the analogue inputs (source = AINx), depending on the selected source. In the first case, the current is directly limited to the torque-proportional fixed value in mA, in the second case the current in mA is specified, which should correspond to an applied voltage of 10V.

Index		2415 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		current_limitation				
Туре		RECORD				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inde	ex	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		limit_current_input_channel				
Info			rw	PDO	INT8	
Value		04	0			
Sub-Inde	ex	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		limit_current				
Info		mA	rw	PDO	INT32	
Value						
Value	De	scription				
0	No	limit				
1	AIN	10				
2	AIN	V1				

Fixed value / fieldbus (fieldbus selector 2)

3 4 AIN2



## 3.8.2 Object 2416<sub>h</sub>: speed\_limitation

The speed\_limitation object group can be used to limit the maximum speed of the motor in Profile Torque Mode, thus allowing speed-limited torque operation. The limit\_speed\_input\_channel object is used to specify the setpoint source of the limiting speed. Here you can choose between setting a direct setpoint (fixed value) or using an analogue input. The limit\_speed object is used to specify either the limiting speed (source = fixed value) or the scaling factor for the analog inputs (source = AINx), depending on the selected source. In the first case, the speed is directly limited to the fixed value, in the second case the speed is specified, which should correspond to an applied voltage of 10V.

Index	2416 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	speed_limitation				
Туре	RECORD				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	limit_speed_input_channel				
Info		rw	PBQ	INT8	
Value	04	0			
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	limit_speed				
Info	speed_unit	rw	PBQ	INT32	
Value					

Value	Description
0	No limit
1	AINO
2	AIN1
3	AIN2
4	Fixed value / fieldbus (fieldbus selector 2)

## 3.9 Encoder adaptation

### 3.9.1 Overview

This chapter describes the configuration of the angle encoder input X2A, X2B and the master frequency input (ARS 2000: X10, BL 4000-C: X1).

#### **NOTICE** Damage to property due to incorrect angle encoder settings

Incorrect angle encoder settings can cause the drive to rotate uncontrollably and possibly destroy parts of the machine.

## 3.9.2 Description of objects

#### 3.9.2.1 Object 2024<sub>h</sub>: encoder\_x2a\_data\_field

The object record encoder\_x2a\_data\_field contains parameters that are necessary for the operation of the angle encoder at connector X2A.

Since many encoder settings are only effective after a reset, the selection and setting of the encoders should be done via the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>. The following settings can be read or changed via CANopen:

The object encoder\_x2a\_resolution specifies how many increments are generated by the encoder per revolution or length unit. Since only resolvers can be connected to input X2A, which are always evaluated with 16 bits, 65536 is always returned here. The objects encoder\_x2a\_numerator and encoder\_x2a\_divisor can be used to take into account a possible gear (also with sign) between motor shaft and encoder.

Index	2024 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2a_data_field			
Туре	RECORD			03 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2a_resolution			
Info	Increments (4 * line count)	ro	PDO	UINT32
Value				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2a_numerator			
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16
Value	-327681,132767	1		
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2a_divisor			
Info		rw	PBQ	INT16
Value	132767	1		



### 3.9.2.2 Object 2026<sub>h</sub>: encoder\_x2b\_data\_field

The object record encoder\_x2b\_data\_field contains parameters that are necessary for the operation of the angle encoder at connector X2B.

The object encoder\_x2b\_resolution specifies how many increments are generated by the encoder per revolution (for incremental encoders this is four times the number of lines or periods per revolution) or length unit. The object encoder\_x2b\_counter returns the currently counted number of increments, i.e. values between 0 and encoder\_x2b\_resolution-1.

The objects encoder\_x2b\_numerator and encoder\_x2b\_divisor can be used to take into account a possible gear (also with sign) between motor shaft and encoder.

Index	2026 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2b_data_field			
Туре	RECORD			16 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2b_resolution			
Info	Increments (4 * line count)	rw	PDQ	UINT32
Value				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2b_numerator			
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16
Value	-327681,132767	1		
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2b_divisor			
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16
Value	132767	1		
Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	encoder_x2b_counter			
Info	Increments (4 * line count)	ro	PDO	UINT32
Value	0 (encoder_x2b_resolution – 1)			

#### 3.9.2.3 Object 2025<sub>h</sub>: encoder\_x10\_data\_field

The object record encoder\_x10\_data\_field contains parameters that are necessary for the operation of the master frequency input, which is located on connector X10 in the ARS 2000 devices series and on connector X1 in the BL 4000 devices series.

A digital incremental encoder or emulated incremental signals, for example from another servo drive (master frequency output), can be connected to the master frequency input. The signals of the master frequency input can optionally be used as setpoint or actual value.

The object encoder\_x10\_resolution specifies how many increments are generated by the encoder per revolution (for incremental encoders this is four times the number of



lines or periods per revolution) or length unit. The object encoder\_x10\_counter returns the currently counted number of increments, i.e. values between 0 and encoder\_x10\_ resolution-1.

The objects encoder\_x10\_numerator and encoder\_x10\_divisor can be used to take into account a possible gear (also with sign) between motor shaft and encoder. When using the master frequency input as setpoint, this can be used to realise gear ratios between master and slave.

Index	2025 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_x10_data_field				
Туре	RECORD				05 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_x10_resolution				
Info	Increments (4 * line count)	rw	PDQ	UINT3	2
Value	encoder dependent				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_x10_numerator				
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value	-327681,132767	1			
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_x10_divisor				
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value	132767	1			
Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_x10_counter				
Info	Increments (4 * line count)	ro	PDO	UINT3	2
Value	0 (encoder_x10_resolution – 1)				
Sub-Index	05 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_x10_position				
Info		ro	PDO	INT32	
Value					



## 3.9.2.4 Object 202C<sub>h</sub>: max\_comm\_enc\_pos\_enc\_difference

The object max\_comm\_enc\_pos\_enc\_difference returns the maximum difference between the commutation encoder and the actual position encoder.

Index	202C <sub>h</sub>			
Name	max_comm_enc_pos_enc_diffe	erence	•	
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 3.10 Master frequency output

## 3.10.1 Overview

This object group is used to parameterise the master frequency output (ARS 2000 FS: X11, BL 4000-C: X1). Thus, master-slave applications in which the master frequency output (incremental encoder emulation) of the master is connected to the master frequency input of the slave can be parameterised via CANopen.

## 3.10.2 Description of objects

#### 3.10.2.1 Object 201A<sub>h</sub>: encoder\_emulation\_data

The object record encoder\_emulation\_data contains all options for the master frequency output.

Using the object encoder\_emulation\_resolution the output number of increments (= four times the number of lines) can be set as a multiple of 4. In a master-slave application, this must correspond to the encoder\_X10\_resolution of the slave to achieve a ratio of 1:1.

With the object <u>encoder\_emulation\_offset</u> the position of the output zero pulse can be shifted in relation to the zero position of the actual value encoder.

Index	201A <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_emulation_data				
Туре	RECORD				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_emulation_resolution				
Info	Increments (4 * line count)	rw	PDQ	INT32	
Value	4 * (18192)				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	encoder_emulation_offset				
Info	32767 = 180°	rw	PDO	INT16	
Value	-3276832767				

### 3.10.2.2 Object 2028<sub>h</sub>: encoder\_emulation\_resolution

The object encoder\_emulation\_resolution only exists for compatibility reasons. It corresponds to object  $201A_h_001_h$ .

# 3.11 Setpoint / actual value selection

## 3.11.1 Overview

The following objects can be used to change the source for the setpoint and the actual value. By default, the servo drive uses the input for the motor encoder X2A or X2B as the actual value for the position controller. When using an external position encoder, e.g. behind a gearbox, the position value fed in via the master frequency input can be used as the actual value for the position controller. Furthermore, it is possible to use the master frequency input as an additional setpoint, which allows synchronous operating modes. For reasons of downward compatibility, the objects for parameterising the master frequency input are always designated "\_X10\_", even if the master frequency input is located on the connector [X1], as is the case with the BL 4000-C controller family.

## 3.11.2 Description of objects

#### 3.11.2.1 Object 201F<sub>h</sub>: commutation\_encoder\_select

The object commutation\_encoder\_select specifies the encoder input that is used as commutation encoder. Since this value only becomes effective after a reset, the commutation encoder should always be set via the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>.

Index		201F <sub>h</sub>				
Name		commutation_encoder_select				
Info			rw	PBQ	INT16	
Value		0, 2				
Value	Des	cription				
0	X2A					
2	X2B					

### 3.11.2.2 Object 2021<sub>h</sub>: position\_encoder\_selection

The object position\_encoder\_selection specifies the encoder input that is used to determine the actual position (*actual position encoder*). This value can be changed in order to switch to "position control via an external encoder" (connected to the driven side). It is possible to switch between master frequency input and the encoder input that is selected as *commutation encoder* (X2A or X2B). If one of the encoder inputs X2A / X2B is selected as actual position encoder, the one used as *commutation encoder* must be used. If the respective other encoder is selected, the system automatically switches over to the *commutation encoder*.

Index	20	)21 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	р	osition_encoder_selection			
Info			rw	PDQ	INT16
Value	0.	2			
Value		Description			
Value O		Description X2A			

#### **INFORMATION** Permissible combinations

The following combinations are **permitted**:

Commutating encoder X2A, position encoder: master frequency input Commutating encoder X2B, position encoder: master frequency input

The following combinations are not permitted:

Commutating encoder X2A, position encoder: X2B Commutating encoder X2B, position encoder: X2A

### 3.11.2.3 Object 2022<sub>h</sub>: synchronisation\_encoder\_selection

The object synchronisation\_encoder\_selection specifies the encoder input via which the synchronisation setpoint is fed in. Depending on the operating mode, this is equivalent to a position setpoint (Profile Position Mode) or a speed setpoint (Profile Velocity Mode).

Only the master frequency input can be used as synchronisation input. Thus, it is possible to select between "Master frequency input" and "No encoder". Do not select the same input as used for the actual value encoder as the synchronisation setpoint.

Index	202	2 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	syn	chronisation_encoder_sele	ction			
Info			rw	PDO	INT16	
Value	-1, 2	2				
Value		Description				
-1		No encoder / undefined				
2		Master frequency input				

## 3.11.2.4 Object 202F<sub>h</sub>: synchronisation\_selector\_data

The object synchronisation\_main can be used to activate a synchronous setpoint. Bit 0 must be set so that the synchronous setpoint is calculated at all. Bit 1 enables the synchronous position to be switched on only after starting a position set (flying saw). Bit 8 can be used to specify that the homing run should be executed without switching on the synchronous position in order to be able to reference the master and slave separately.

Index	(	202F	1			
Name	е	synch	nronisation_selector_data	l		
Туре		RECO	ORD			07 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-l	Index	07 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	е	synch	nronisation_main			
Info			rw PBQ UINT16			
Value	Э	see Ta	ee Table			
Bit	Value		Description			
0	0001 <sub>h</sub>		0: Synchronisation inactive 1: Synchronisation active	!		
1	0002 <sub>h</sub>	h 0: "Flying saw" inactive 1: "Flying saw" active				
			1: "Flying saw" active			

### 3.11.2.5 Object 2023<sub>h</sub>: synchronisation\_filter\_time

The object synchronisation\_filter\_time is used to define the filter time constant of a PT1 filter with which the synchronisation speed is smoothed. This may be necessary especially with low line numbers, since even small changes of the input value correspond to high speeds. On the other hand, the drive may no longer be able to follow a dynamic input signal fast enough at high filter times.

Index	2023 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	synchronisation_filter_time			
Info	μs	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value	1050000			



# 3.12 Analogue inputs

## 3.12.1 Overview

The servo drives have analogue inputs, which may be used to provide setpoints to the servo drive, for example. For all these analogue inputs, the following objects offer the possibility of reading out the current input voltage (analog\_input\_voltage) and setting an offset (analog\_input\_offset). Depending on the servo drive series (BL 4000-M / BL 4000-D, BL 4000-C, ARS 2000 FS), there are different numbers of analogue inputs.

## 3.12.2 Description of objects

#### 3.12.2.1 Object 2400<sub>h</sub>: analog\_input\_voltage

The object group analog\_input\_voltage supplies the current input voltage of the respective channel in millivolts including the offset.

2400 <sub>h</sub>				
analog_input_voltage				
ARRAY				03 <sub>h</sub>
01 <sub>h</sub>				
analog_input_voltage_ch_0				
mV	ro	PDO	INT16	
02 <sub>h</sub>				
analog_input_voltage_ch_1				
mV	ro	PDO	INT16	
03 <sub>h</sub>				
analog_input_voltage_ch_2				
mV	ro	PDO	INT16	
	analog_input_voltage ARRAY 01 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_0 mV  02 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_1 mV  03 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_2	analog_input_voltage ARRAY 01 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_0 mV ro close clos	analog_input_voltage ARRAY 01 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_0 mV ro PDO r 02 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_1 mV ro PDO r 03 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_2	analog_input_voltage         ARRAY         01 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_0         mV       ro         PDO       INT16             02 <sub>h</sub> analog_input_voltage_ch_1       ro       PDO         mV       ro       PDO       INT16               03 <sub>h</sub> 03 <sub>h</sub>

## 3.12.2.2 Object 2401<sub>h</sub>: analog\_input\_offset

Via the object group analog\_input\_offset the offset voltage in millivolts can be set or read for the respective inputs. With the help of the offset, a possible applied DC voltage can be compensated. A positive offset compensates a positive input voltage.

Index	2401 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	analog_input_offset				
Туре	ARRAY				03 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	analog_input_offset_ch_0				
Info	mV	rw	PBQ	INT32	
Value	-1000010000				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	analog_input_offset_ch_1				
Info	mV	rw	PDQ	INT32	
Value	-1000010000				
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	analog_input_offset_ch_2				
Info	mV	rw	PDQ	INT32	
Value	-1000010000				

# 3.13 Digital inputs and outputs

## 3.13.1 Overview

All digital inputs of the servo drive can be read via the CAN bus and almost all digital outputs can be set as required. Furthermore, status messages can be assigned to the digital outputs of the servo drive. With the ARS 2000 FS, the optional EA88 technology module can also be parameterised in this way. Depending on the devices series, not all digital inputs/outputs described here may be available for every device.

## 3.13.2 Description of objects

### 3.13.2.1 Object 60FD<sub>h</sub>: digital\_inputs

Via the object 60FD<sub>h</sub> the digital inputs may be read:

	,000	55. D <sub>n</sub>	e algital inputs may be re				
Index		60FD <sub>h</sub>					
Name		digital_i	nputs				
Info				ro	PDO	UINT32	
Value		see Tabl	e				
Bit	Va	lue	Digital input				
0	00	000001 <sub>h</sub>	Negative limit switch				
1	00	000002 <sub>h</sub>	00002 <sub>h</sub> Positive limit switch				
2	00	000004 <sub>h</sub>	Reference switch				
3	00	000008 <sub>h</sub>	Interlock (Controller enable or Por	wersta	ge enal	ble or STO mis	ssing)
1623	00	FF0000 <sub>h</sub>	Additional digital inputs of an EA88 module (EA88-0), if present				
2427	0F	000000 <sub>h</sub>	00000 <sub>h</sub> DIN0DIN3				
28	10	000000 <sub>h</sub>	DIN8				
29	20	000000 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2000: DIN9, BL 410	00-C: E	DIN4		

### 3.13.2.2 Object 60FE<sub>h</sub>: digital\_outputs

Via object  $60FE_h$  the digital outputs may be controlled. A set bit in object digital\_ outputs\_mask specifies which digital output is to be controlled. Via the digital\_outputs\_ data object the selected outputs can then be set as required. Please note that a delay of up to 10 ms can occur when controlling the digital outputs. When the outputs are actually set can be determined by reading back object  $60FE_h$ .

Index	60FE <sub>h</sub>	
Name	digital_outputs	
Туре	ARRAY	02 <sub>h</sub>



Sub-Inde	х	01 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		digital_	outputs_data				
Info					rw	PDO	UINT32
Value							
Sub-Inde	x	02 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		digital_	outputs_mask				
Info					rw	PDO	UINT32
Value							
Bit	Val	ue	Digital output				
0	000	00001 <sub>h</sub>	1 = Applying the	brake			
1623	00F	F0000 <sub>h</sub>	Additional digital	outputs	of an E	EA88 m	odule (EA88-
2527	0E0	000000 <sub>h</sub>	DOUT1DOUT3	3			

#### NOTICE Damage to property possible

If control of the brake is enabled via digital\_output\_mask, the holding brake is released manually by clearing bit 0 in digital\_output\_data!

This can cause the axis to drop in the case of hanging axes.

#### 3.13.2.3 Object 2420<sub>h</sub>: digital\_output\_state\_mapping

The object group digital\_outputs\_state\_mapping can be used to issue various status messages of the servo drive via the digital outputs.

For the integrated digital outputs of the servo drive, there is a separate sub-index for each output. For the optionally available outputs of an EA88 module in technology slot 1, four outputs are always combined within a sub-index. This means that a byte is available for each output, in which the function number must be entered.

If such a function has been assigned to a digital output and the output is then switched on or off directly via digital\_outputs (60FE<sub>h</sub>), the digital\_outputs\_state\_mapping object is also set to OFF (0) or ON (12).

Index	2420 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	digital_outputs_state_mapping	I			
Туре	RECORD				12 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	dig_out_state_mapp_dout_1				
Info		rw	PBQ	UINT8	
Value	016, see Table				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	dig_out_state_mapp_dout_2				
Info		rw	PBQ	UINT8	
Value	016, see Table				



Sub-Inc	lex	03 <sub>h</sub>	03 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		dig_out_state_mapp_dou	t_3					
Info				rw	PBQ	UINT8		
Value		016, see Table						
Value	Des	cription	Value	D	escripti	on		
0	Off (	Output is low)	9	U	ndervolt	age intermed.	circuit	
1	Posi	tion X <sub>set</sub> = X <sub>dest</sub>	10	В	Brake unlocked			
2	Posi	tion X <sub>act</sub> = X <sub>dest</sub>	11	Ρ	ower sta	ge active		
3	Rese	erved	12	С	n (Outpu	ut is high)		
4	Rem	aining distance	13	R	eserved			
5	Hom	ing active	14	R	eserved			
6	Spee	ed reached	15	L	inear mo	tor identified		
7	l²t m	onitoring active	16	Н	loming p	osition valid		
8	Follo	wing error						

Sub-Inde	x 11 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	dig_out_	state_mapp_ea88_0_lo	w			
Info			rw	PBQ	UINT32	
Value						
Bit	Mask	Name		Descrip	otion	
0 7	000000FF <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_0_mapp	oing	Functio	n for EA88 0 D	OUT1
8 15	0000FF00 <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_1_mapp	oing	Functio	n for EA88 0 D	OUT2
16 23	00FF0000 <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_2_mapp	oing	Functio	n for EA88 0 D	OUT3
23 31	FF000000 <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_3_mapp	oing	Functio	n for EA88 0 D	OUT4

Sub-Index	x 12 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	dig_out_	state_mapp_ea88_0_h	igh	
Info			rw	PDO UINT32
Value				
Bit	Mask	Name		Description
0 7	000000FF <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_4_mapp	oing	Function for EA88 0 DO
8 15	0000FF00 <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_5_mapp	oing	Function for EA88 0 DOU
16 23	00FF0000 <sub>h</sub>	EA88_0_dout_6_mapp	oing	Function for EA88 0 DOU
23 31	FF000000 <sub>h</sub>	EA88 0 dout 7 mapp	oina	Function for EA88 0 DOL

# 3.14 Limit switch / Reference switch

## 3.14.1 Overview

For defining the reference position of the servo drive, either limit switches or homing switches can be used. More information about the possible homing methods can be found in section 5.2 *Homing Mode* on page 129.

## 3.14.2 Description of objects

### 3.14.2.1 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_11<sub>h</sub>: limit\_switch\_polarity

The polarity of the limit switches can be programmed by the object  $6510_h_{11}$  (limit\_switch\_polarity). A zero must be entered in this object for normally closed contacts, a one must be entered when using normally open contacts.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		drive_data				
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inde	эх	11 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		limit_switch_polarity				
Info			rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value		0, 1	1			
Value	De	scription				
0	No	rmally closed contact				
1	No	rmally open contact				



### 3.14.2.2 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_12<sub>h</sub>: limit\_switch\_selector

Via object  $6510_{h}12_{h}$  (limit\_switch\_selector) the assignment of the limit switches (negative, positive) can be swapped without having to make changes to the cabling. To exchange the assignment of the limit switches, enter a one.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		drive_data				
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index 12 <sub>h</sub>						
Name		limit_switch_selector				
Info			rw	PBQ	INT16	
Value		0, 1	0			
Value	De	scription				
0		I6 = E0 (negative limit switch) I7 = E1 (positive limit switch)				
1		I6 = E1 (positive limit switch) I7 = E0 (negative limit switch)				

## 3.14.2.3 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_15<sub>h</sub>: limit\_switch\_deceleration

The limit\_switch\_deceleration object determines the deceleration used for braking when the limit switch is reached during normal operation (limit switch emergency ramp).

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	15 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	limit_switch_deceleration				
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PBQ	INT32	
Value	03000000 min <sup>-1</sup> /s				



### 3.14.2.4 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_14<sub>h</sub>: homing\_switch\_polarity

The polarity of the reference switch can be configured by object  $6510_h_{14}h$  (homing\_switch\_polarity). For an opening reference switch, a zero must be entered in this object, for the use of closing contacts a one must be entered.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		drive_data				
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Ind	ex	14 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		homing_switch_polarity				
Info			rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value		0, 1	1			
Value	De	scription				
0	No	rmally closed contact				
1	No	rmally open contact				

## 3.14.2.5 Object $6510_{h}$ 13<sub>h</sub>: homing\_switch\_selector

Object  $6510_{h}13_{h}$  (homing\_switch\_selector) determines whether DIN8 or DIN9 should be used as input for the reference switch.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		drive_data				
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inde	ex	13 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		homing_switch_selector				
Info			rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value		0, 1	0			
Value	De	scription				
0	DIN					
-						
1	DIN	١Ŏ				

# 3.15 Position capturing (Sampling)

## 3.15.1 Overview

The servo drives offer the possibility of capturing the actual position value on the rising or falling edge of a digital input (e.g. a measuring probe). This position value can then be read out, e.g. for calculation within a control system.

All necessary objects are summarised in the record sample\_data: The object sample\_ mode determines the type of sampling: Should only a single sample event be recorded or should sampling be continuous. Using the object sample\_status, the controller can query whether a sample event has occurred. This is indicated by a set bit, which can also be displayed in the statusword if the object sample\_status\_mask is set accordingly. The object sample\_control is used to control the release of the sample event and the sampled positions can be read out via the objects sample\_position\_rising\_edge and sample\_position\_falling\_edge.

Which digital input is used can be defined with the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> under Parameters / IOs / Digital Inputs / Sample Input.

## 3.15.2 Description of objects

#### 3.15.2.1 Object 204A<sub>h</sub>: sample\_data

Index	204A <sub>h</sub>	
Name	sample_data	
Туре	RECORD	06 <sub>h</sub>

The following object can be used to select whether the position is to be determined on each occurrence of a sample event (continuous sampling) or whether sampling is to be disabled after a sample event until sampling is enabled again. Please note that even a bouncing input can trigger both edges.

Sub-Inde	x	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name		sample_mode			
Info			rw	PDQ	UINT16
Value		01			
Value	De	scription			
0	Со	ntinuous sampling			
1	Au	tolock sampling			



The following object indicates a new sample event.

Sub-	Index	02 <sub>h</sub>					
Nam	e	sample_status					
Info				ro	PDO	UINT8	
Valu	е	03					
Bit	Value	Name	Desc	riptior	า		
0	01 <sub>h</sub>	falling_edge_occurred	= 1: F	Positior	n sampl	ed (falling ed	ge)
1	02 <sub>h</sub>	rising_edge_occurred	= 1: F	Positior	n sampl	ed (rising edg	e)

The following object can be used to specify those bits of the sample\_status object that should also lead to the setting of bit 15 of the statusword. This means that the information "Sample event occurred" is available in the statusword, which is usually transferred anyway. Only if "Sample event occurred" is displayed there, the controller must read the sample\_status object to determine which edge has occurred.

Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	sample_status_mask			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT8
Value	03			

B	Bit	Value	Name	Description
	0	01 <sub>h</sub>	falling_edge_visible	If falling_edge_occured = 1 Bit 15 is set in the statusword
	1	02 <sub>h</sub>	rising_edge_visible	If rising_edge_occured = 1 Bit 15 is set in the statusword

Setting the respective bit in sample\_control resets the corresponding status bit in sample\_status and, in case of "Autolock" sampling, enables sampling again.

Sub-I	Index	04 <sub>h</sub>	
Name	е	sample_control	
Info			wo PDO UINT8
Value	e	03	0
Bit	Value	Name	Description
0	01 <sub>h</sub>	falling_edge_enable	Sampling on falling edge
1	02 <sub>h</sub>	rising_edge_enable	Sampling on rising edge



The following objects contain the sampled positions.

Sub-Index	05 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	sample_position_rising_edge			
Info	position_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				
Sub-Index	06 <sub>b</sub>			
Name	sample_position_falling_edge			
		ro	PDO	INT32



## 3.16 Brake control

## 3.16.1 Overview

The following objects can be used to parameterise how the servo drive controls a holding brake that may be integrated in the motor. The holding brake is always enabled as soon as the servo drive enable is switched on. For holding brakes with high mechanical inertia, a delay time  $t_A$  can be parameterised so that the holding brake is engaged before the power stage is switched off (sagging of vertical axes). Similarly, the control of the motor is delayed ( $t_F$ ) until the holding brake is completely released. Both delays are parameterised simultaneously by the object brake\_delay\_time ( $t_A = t_F$ ).

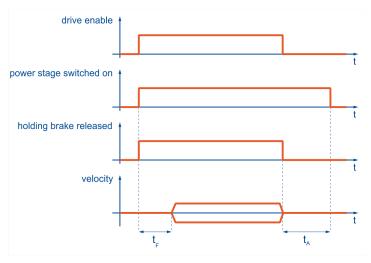


Figure 8: Function of brake delay (for speed control / positioning)

## 3.16.2 Description of objects

### 3.16.2.1 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_18<sub>h</sub>: brake\_delay\_time

The braking delay time can be parameterised via the object brake\_delay\_time.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	18 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	brake_delay_time				
Info	ms	rw	PDQ	UINT1	6
Value	032000				



## 3.17 Device information

Numerous CAN objects can be used to read a wide variety of information from the device, such as servo drive type, firmware used, etc.

## 3.17.1 Description of objects

### 3.17.1.1 Object 1000<sub>h</sub>: device\_type

The device\_type object indicates in the lower 16 bits that device profile 402 is supported and in the upper 16 bits that it is a servo drive (bit 17).

Index	1000 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	device_type				
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT32	
Value	alue		00020192 <sub>h</sub>		

#### 3.17.1.2 Object 1008<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_device\_name

Via the object manufacturer\_device\_name the name of the device series can be read in plain text.

Index	1008 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	manufacturer_device_name			
Info		ro	PDQ	VISSTR
Value				

### 3.17.1.3 Object 1009<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_hardware\_version

The manufacturer\_hardware\_version object can be used to read the hardware revision of the device. This is also displayed in the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> under Help / Info Tab Firmware / Hardware.

Index		1009 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		manufacturer_hardware_version	nanufacturer_hardware_version			
Info		MMM.SSS	ro	PDQ	VISSTR	
Value						
Value	De	escription				
М	ma	nain version				
S	su	b version				



#### 3.17.1.4 Object 100A<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_software\_version

The manufacturer\_software\_version object can be used to read the firmware version in plain text. The individual parts of the version number are formatted as ASCII characters without leading zeros and are separated by dots, e.g. "1.0.0.1.2".

Index	100A <sub>h</sub>					
Name		manufacturer_software_version	า			
Info		M.S.C.K.k	ro	PDQ	VISSTR	
Value						
Value	De	scription				
М	Corresponds to MMMM of <i>Object 6510h_A9h: firmware_main_ version</i>					
S		Corresponds to SSSS of Object 6510h_A9h: firmware_main_ version				
С	Corresponds to Object 6510h_AAh: firmware_custom_version					
К	Corresponds to MMMM of Object 6510h_ADh: km_release					
k	Со	rresponds to SSSS of Object 6510	h_ADh	n: km_r	elease	

### 3.17.1.5 Object 1018<sub>h</sub>: identity\_object

The servo drive can be uniquely identified in a CANopen network via the identity\_object defined in DS301. For this purpose, the vendor code (vendor\_id), a unique product code (product\_code), the revision number of the CANopen implementation (revision\_number) and the serial number (serial\_number) can be read out.

Index	1018 <sub>h</sub>		
Name	identity_object		
Туре	RECORD		04 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>		
Name	vendor_id		
Info		ro J	DO UINT32
Value		000000	E4 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>		
Name	product_code		
Info		ro J	DO UINT32
Value			
Value	Description	Value	Description
2005 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2102	2086 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2105 SE
20000	ANS 2102	2000n	
2006 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2102	2088 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2310 SE
•••			ARS 2310 SE ARS 2108 SE

Value	Description	Value	Description
200B <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2310	208A <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2305 SE
200C <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2320	8202 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4102-C
2008 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2320W	8203 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4104-C
200D <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2340	8208 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4304-C
200E <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2360W	8209 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4308-C
2045 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2102 FS	8212 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4312-C
2046 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2105 FS	820A <sub>h</sub>	BL 4104-M ETH
2050 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2108 FS	820C <sub>h</sub>	BL 4104-D ETH
2049 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2302 FS	820D <sub>h</sub>	BL 4840-M ETH
204A <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2305 FS	820F <sub>h</sub>	BL 4840-D ETH
204B <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2310 FS	820B <sub>h</sub>	BL 4104-M CAN
204C <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2320 FS	8210 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4104-D CAN
204D <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2340 FS	820E <sub>h</sub>	BL 4840-M CAN
204E <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2360W FS	8211 <sub>h</sub>	BL 4840-D CAN
2085 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2102 SE		

Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>						
Name	revision_number						
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT32			
Value	-	00040	00040002 <sub>h</sub>				
Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>						
Sub-Index Name	04 <sub>h</sub> serial_number						
		ro	PBQ	UINT32			

### 3.17.1.6 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_A0<sub>h</sub>: drive\_serial\_number

The object drive\_serial\_number returns the serial number of the servo drive . This object is used to ensure compatibility with earlier versions.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	A0 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_serial_number				
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT3	2
Value					



## 3.17.1.7 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_A1<sub>h</sub>: drive\_type

The drive\_type object can be used to read the product code of the servo drive. This object is used to ensure compatibility with earlier versions.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	A1 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_type				
Info	see $1018_{h}02_{h}$ (product code)	ro	PDO	UINT3	2
Value	see $1018_{h}02_{h}$ (product code)				

#### 3.17.1.8 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_A9<sub>h</sub>: firmware\_main\_version

The firmware\_main\_version object can be used to read the main version number of the firmware (product step).

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		drive_data					
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Inde	x	A9 <sub>h</sub>					
Name		firmware_main_version					
Info		MMMMSSSSh	ro	PDQ	UINT3	32	
Value							
Value	De	scription					
М	ma	ain version					
S	sul	sub version					

### 3.17.1.9 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_AA<sub>h</sub>: firmware\_custom\_version

The object firmware\_custom\_version can be used to read the version number of the customer-specific variant of the firmware.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	AA <sub>h</sub>				
Name	firmware_custom_version				
Info		ro	PBQ	UINT3	2
Value					



### 3.17.1.10 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_AD<sub>h</sub>: km\_release

The version number of the km\_release can be used to differentiate between firmware versions of the same product level.

Index		6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		drive_data				
Туре		RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inde	x	AD <sub>h</sub>				
Name		km_release				
Info		MMMMSSSSh	ro	PDQ	UINT	32
Value						
Value	De	escription				
М	ma	ain version				
S	su	b version				

### 3.17.1.11 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_AC<sub>h</sub>: firmware\_type

The firmware\_type object can be used to read out the devices series and encoder type for which the loaded firmware is suitable. Since the encoder interface has no longer been pluggable as of the ARS 2000 series, all bits in the parameter G are always set  $(F_h)$ .

(* 11)*		
Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>	
Name	drive_data	
Туре	RECORD	F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	AC <sub>h</sub>	
Name	firmware_type	
Info	000000GX <sub>h</sub>	ro PERO UINT32
Value	F2 <sub>h</sub>	
Value (X)	Description	
0 <sub>h</sub>	IMD-F	
1 <sub>h</sub>	ARS	
2 <sub>h</sub>	ARS 2000, ARS 2000 FS, ARS 2	2000 SE and BL 4000-C



## 3.17.1.12 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_B0<sub>h</sub>: cycletime\_current\_controller

The object cycletime\_current\_controller returns the cycle time of the current controller in microseconds.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	drive_data			
Туре	RECORD			F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	B0 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	cycletime_current_controller			
Info	μs	ro	PDQ	UINT32
Value				

### 3.17.1.13 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_B1<sub>h</sub>: cycletime\_velocity\_controller

The object cycletime\_velocity\_controller returns the cycle time of the speed controller in microseconds.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD			F	0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	B1 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	cycletime_velocity_controller				
Info	μs	ro	PDO	UINT32	
Value					

### 3.17.1.14 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_B2<sub>h</sub>: cycletime\_position\_controller

The object cycletime\_position\_controller returns the cycle time of the position controller in microseconds.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	B2 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	cycletime_position_controller				
Info	μs	ro	PDO	UINT3	2
Value					



## 3.17.1.15 Object $6510_h$ B3<sub>h</sub>: cycletime\_trajectory\_generator

The object cycletime\_trajectory\_generator returns the cycle time of the trajectory generator in microseconds.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	B3 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	cycletime_trajectory_generator				
Info	μs	ro	PBQ	UINT32	2
Value					



## 3.17.1.16 Object 6510<sub>h</sub>\_C0<sub>h</sub>: commissioning\_state

#### NOTICE Unsuitable parameterisation possible

This object does not contain any information about whether the servo drive has been parameterised correctly according to the motor and the application, but only whether the points mentioned were parameterised at least once after delivery.

#### **INFORMATION** "A" on the 7-segment display

Note that at least one bit must be set in the commissioning\_state object to suppress the "A" on the display of your servo drive.

Index	6510 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	drive_data				
Туре	RECORD				F0 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	C0 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	commissioning_state				
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT32	
Value					

Bit	Description	Bit	Description
0	Nominal current valid	9	Reserved
1	Maximum current valid	10	Physical units valid
2	Number of poles of motor valid	11	Speed controller valid
3	Offset angle / direction of rotation valid	12	Position controller valid
4	Reserved	13	Monitoring parameter valid
5	Offset angle / direction of rotation Hall sensor valid	14	Reserved
6	Reserved	15	Limit switch polarity valid
7	Absolute position encoder system valid	1631	Reserved
8	Current controller parameters valid		

#### 3.17.1.17 Object 20FD<sub>h</sub>: user\_device\_name

The user\_device\_name object can be used to read and write the user-definable name of the drive (e.g. "X-axis").

Index	20FD <sub>h</sub>			
Name	user_device_name			
Info		rw	PDQ	VISSTR
Value				

## 3.18 Error management

## 3.18.1 Overview

The servo drives offer the possibility to change the error reaction of individual events, such as the occurrence of a following error. As a result, the servo drive reacts differently when a particular event occurs: Depending on the setting, the servo drive will decelerate, the power stage will be switched off immediately or only a warning will be shown on the display.

A fixed minimum reaction is provided for each event, which must not be fallen below. This means that "critical" errors such as "06-0 short-circuit of the power stage" cannot be reparameterised, as in this case an immediate switch-off is necessary to protect the servo drive from being destroyed.

If a lower error response than permitted for the respective error is entered, the value is limited to the lowest permitted error response. A list of all error numbers can be found in the "Software Manual Servo Positioning Controller ARS 2000" or the "Product Manual smartServo BL 4000".

## 3.18.2 Description of objects

#### 3.18.2.1 Object 2100<sub>h</sub>: error\_management

Index	2100 <sub>h</sub>	
Name	error_management	
Туре	RECORD	02 <sub>h</sub>

In the object error\_number the main error number is specified whose reaction should be changed. The main error number is the one usually given before the hyphen (for example, error 08-2, main error number 8).

Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	error_number			
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT8
Value	196			



The reaction of the error can be changed in the object error\_reaction\_code. If the response is less than the manufacturer's minimum response, the system limits the error to this. The actual reaction set can be determined by reading it back.

Sub-Inc	lex	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name		error_reaction_code			
Info			rw	PBQ	UINT8
Value		0, 1, 3, 5, 7, 8			
Value	Dese	escription			
0	No a	action			
1	Entry	/ into buffer			
3	Warr	ning on the 7-segment display			
5	Disa	Disable servo drive			
7	Stop	top at maximum current			
8	Disa	ble power stage immediately			

#### 3.18.2.2 Object 200F<sub>h</sub>: last\_warning\_code

Warnings are remarkable events of the drive (e.g. a following error), which, in contrast to an error, should not lead to a shutdown of the drive. Warnings are shown on the 7-segment display of the servo drive and are then automatically reset.

The last occurred warning can be read out via the following object: Thereby bit 15 indicates whether the warning is currently still active.

Index		200F <sub>h</sub>				
Name		last_warning_code				
Info				ro	PDO	UINT16
Value						
Bit	Val		Description			
		ac	Beschption			
0 3	000		Warning sub-number			
		F <sub>h</sub>				

# 4 Device Control

# 4.1 Overview

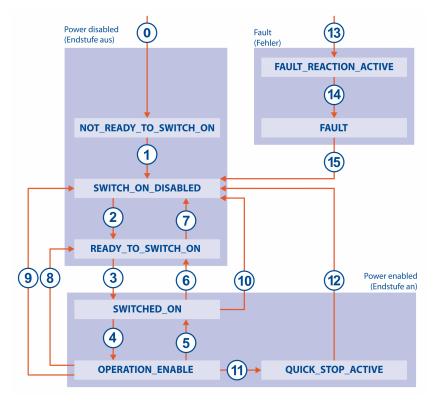
The following chapter describes how the servo drive is controlled under CANopen, i.e. how the power stage is switched on or an error is acknowledged.

Under CANopen, the entire control of the servo drive can be realised via two objects: The host can operate the servo drive via the controlword, while the status of the servo drive can be read back in the statusword. The following terms are used to explain servo drive control:

Keyword	Explanation
State	The servocontroller is in different states depending on whether the power stage is switched on or an error has occurred. The states defined under CANopen are presented in the following chapter. Example: OPERATION_ENABLE
State Transition	Like the states, CANopen also defines how to go from one state to another (e.g. to acknowledge an error). State transitions are triggered by the host by setting bits in the controlword or internally by the servocontroller if it detects an error, for example
Command	To trigger state transitions, certain combinations of bits must be set in the controlword. Such a combination is called a command. Example: Enable Operation
State Machine	The states and state transitions together form the State Machine diagram, i.e. the overview of all states and possible transitions.

# 4.2 State Machine

The status diagram can be roughly divided into three areas: "Power Disabled" means that the power stage is switched off and "Power Enabled" means that the power stage is switched on. The "Fault" area summarises the states necessary for error handling.



#### Figure 9: State diagram of the servo drive

After switching on, the servo drive initialises itself and finally reaches the SWITCH\_ON\_ DISABLED state. In this state, the CAN communication is fully functional and the servo drive can be parameterised (e.g. the operating mode "speed control" can be set). The output stage is switched off and the motor shaft can therefore rotate freely. By means of the state transitions 2, 3, 4 - which in principle corresponds to the CAN servo drive enable - the OPERATION\_ENABLE state is reached. In this state, the power stage is switched on and the motor is controlled according to the set operating mode. Therefore, before doing so, make absolutely sure that the drive is correctly parameterised and a corresponding setpoint value is zero. State transition 9 corresponds to disabling the drive, i.e. a motor still running would coast down uncontrolled. If an error occurs, the drive (regardless of its current state) ultimately switches to the FAULT state. Depending on the severity of the fault, certain actions, such as emergency braking, can be carried out beforehand (FAULT\_REACTION\_ACTIVE).

To execute the mentioned state transitions certain bit combinations must be set in the controlword (see below). The lower 4 bits of the controlword are evaluated together to trigger a state transition. In the following only the most important state transitions 2, 3, 4, 9 and 15 are explained. A table of all possible states and state transitions can be found at the end of this chapter.



#### > Important state transitions

The following table contains in the 1st column the desired state transition and in the 2nd column the necessary prerequisites for it (usually a command by the host, shown here with a frame). How this command is generated, i.e. which bits are to be set in the controlword, can be seen in the 3rd column (x = not relevant).

No. Is carried out if		Bit combination (controlword)					Action
		Bit	3	2	1	0	
2	Power stage and Controller enable + Shutdown	Shutdown	Х	1	1	0	No action
3	Switch On	Switch On	х	1	1	1	Switching on the power stage
4	Enable Operation	Enable Operation	1	1	1	1	Control according to set operating mode
9	Disable Voltage	Disable Voltage	x	х	0	Х	Power stage will be disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.
15	Cause of the error eliminated + Fault Reset	Fault Reset	Bit	7 =_	_		Error acknowledgement

#### EXAMPLE

After the servo drive has been parameterised, the drive should be enabled, i.e. the power stage should be switched on:

- 1. The servocontroller is in SWITCH\_ON\_DISABLED state
- 2. The controller should be set to the OPERATION\_ENABLED state
- 3. The state transitions 2, 3 and 4 must be executed.
- 4. From the previous table follows:

Transition	controlword	New state
2	0006 <sub>h</sub>	READY_TO_SWITCH_ON
3	0007 <sub>h</sub>	SWITCHED_ON
4	000F <sub>h</sub>	OPERATION_ENABLE
Domorko		

Remarks:

- To illustrate the principle, no further bits are set in the controlword.
- The transitions 3 and 4 can be combined by writing 000F<sub>h</sub>, because the set bit 3 is not relevant for transition 3.
- In each case, it is necessary to wait until the controller has reached this state. This is explained in more detail in the following section.



# 4.2.1 State diagram: States

In the following table all states and their meaning are listed:

Name	Description
NOT_READY_TO_SWITCH_ON	The servo drive performs a self-test. The CAN communication is not yet working.
SWITCH_ON_DISABLED	The servo drive has completed its self-test. CAN communication is possible.
READY_TO_SWITCH_ON	The servo drive waits until the digital inputs "Power stage enable" and "Controller enable" are connected to 24 V. (Enable logic "Digital input and CAN").
SWITCHED_ON *1)	The power stage is switched on.
OPERATION_ENABLE *1)	The motor is supplied with voltage and is controlled according to the current operating mode.
QUICKSTOP_ACTIVE * <sup>1)</sup>	The Quick Stop Function is executed (see: quick_stop_ option_ code). The motor is connected to voltage and is controlled according to the Quick Stop Function.
FAULT_REACTION_ACTIVE *1)	An error has occurred. In the case of critical errors, the device immediately switches to the status Fault. Otherwise, the action specified in the fault_reaction_ option_code is executed. The motor is connected to voltage and is controlled according to the Fault Reaction Function.
FAULT	An error has occurred. The motor is voltage-free.

\*1) The power stage is switched on

# 4.2.2 State diagram: State transitions

#### **A DANGER** A Danger to life due to electric shock!

**Power stage disabled** means that the power semiconductors are no longer driven. If this state is entered when the motor is rotating, it coasts down unbraked. A mechanical motor brake, if present, is automatically applied.

The signal does not guarantee that the motor is in fact voltage-free.

#### **A CAUTION** Uncontrolled behaviour

**Power stage enabled** means that the motor is controlled according to the selected operating mode. A mechanical motor brake, if present, is automatically released.

In the event of a defect or incorrect parameterisation (motor current, number of poles, resolver offset angle, etc.), the drive may behave in an uncontrolled manner.

The following	table lists a	all state t	transitions	and their	meanina:

No.	Will be executed if	Bit combination (controlword)					Action
		Bit	3	2	1	0	
0	Switched on or reset	Internal transition					Perform self-test
1	Self-test succesful	Internal transition					Activation of CAN communication
2	Dig. inputs Power stage enable and Controller enable active + Shutdown	Shutdown	х	1	1	0	-
3	Switch On	Switch On	х	1	1	1	Power stage switched on
4	Enable Operation	Enable Operation	1	1	1	1	Control according to set operating mode
5	Disable Operation	Disable Operation	0	1	1	1	Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.
6	Shutdown	Shutdown	Х	1	1	0	Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.
7	Quick Stop	Quick Stop	х	0	1	х	-
8	Shutdown	Shutdown	х	1	1	0	Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.



No.	Will be executed if	Bit combination (controlword)					Action
		Bit	3	2	1	0	
9	Disable Voltage	Disable Voltage	x	х	0	x	Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.
10	Disable Voltage	Disable Voltage	х	х	0	х	Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.
11	Quick Stop	Quick Stop	x	0	1	х	Braking according to quick_stop_option_ code.
12	Braking finished or Disable Voltage	Disable Voltage	x x 0 x		х	Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.	
13	Error occurred	Internal transition					For non-critical errors, reaction according to fault_ reaction_option_ code. For critical errors, transition 14 follows
14	Error handling is finished	Internal transition					Power stage is disabled. Motor shaft is freely rotatable.
15	Cause of error eliminated + Command Fault Reset	Fault Reset		Bit 7	=_	-	Error acknowledgement (on rising edge)

# 4.3 controlword

## Object 6040<sub>h</sub>: controlword

The controlword can be used to change the current state of the servo drive or directly trigger a specific action (e.g. start homing). The function of bits 4, 5, 6 and 8 depends on the current operating mode (modes\_of\_operation) of the servo drive, which is explained after this chapter.

Inde	x	6040 <sub>h</sub>			
Name controlword					
Info			rw	PDO	UINT16
Valu	e				
Bit	Value	Function			
0	0001 <sub>h</sub>	Control of the state transitions.			
1	0002 <sub>h</sub>	(These bits are evaluated together	r)		
2	0004 <sub>h</sub>				
3	0008 <sub>h</sub>				
4	0010 <sub>h</sub>	<pre>new_set_point/start_homing_</pre>	_opera	tion/	enable_ip_m
5	0020 <sub>h</sub>	change_set_immediatly			
6	0040 <sub>h</sub>	absolute / relative			
7	0080 <sub>h</sub>	reset_fault			
8	0100 <sub>h</sub>	halt			
9	0200 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			
10	0400 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			
11	0800 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			
12	1000 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			
13	2000 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			
14	4000 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			
15	8000 <sub>h</sub>	Reserved, write 0.			



#### > Description of the commands (Bits 0...3, Bit 7)

As already extensively described, state transitions can be executed with bits 0..3. The commands required for this are shown here once again in an overview. The Fault Reset command is generated by a rising edge (from 0 to 1) of bit 7.

Commands:	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	0080 <sub>h</sub>	0008 <sub>h</sub>	0004 <sub>h</sub>	0002 <sub>h</sub>	0001 <sub>h</sub>
Shutdown	х	х	1	1	0
Switch On	х	х	1	1	1
Disable Voltage	х	х	х	0	х
Quick Stop	х	х	0	1	х
Disable Operation	х	0	1	1	1
Enable Operation	х	1	1	1	1
Fault Reset	Ŀ	х	х	х	х

#### **INFORMATION** State changes

Since some status changes take a certain amount of time, all status changes triggered by the controlword must be read back via the statusword. Only when the requested status can also be read in the statusword is it permitted to write another command into the controlword.

#### > Description of the other bits

The remaining bits of the controlword are explained below. Some of the bits have different meanings depending on the operation mode (modes\_of\_operation), i.e. whether the servo drive is speed- or torque-controlled, for example:

Bit 4	Depends on <i>modes_of_operation</i> :
new_set_point	In Profile Position Mode: A rising edge signals the servocontroller that a new positioning job should be accepted. See also section 5.3 <i>Profile Position Mode</i> on page 139.
<pre>start_homing_operation</pre>	In Homing Mode: A rising edge causes the parameterised homing run to be started. A falling edge terminates an active homing run.
enable_ip_mode	In Interpolated Position Mode: This bit must be set to enable the interpolation data sets to be evaluated. It is acknowledged by the bit ip_mode_ active in the statusword. For more information see section 5.4 <i>Interpolated Position Mode</i> on page 144



Bit 5	
change_set_immediatly	Only in Profile Position Mode: If this bit is not set, a possibly running positioning job is processed first and then the new one is started. If this bit is set, a running positioning is immediately aborted and replaced by the new positioning job. It is essential that you also refer to section 5.3 <i>Profile Position Mode</i> on page 139.
Bit 6	
relative	Only in Profile Position Mode: When this bit is set, the servocontroller adds the target position (target_position) of the current positioning job to the set position (position_demand_value) of the position controller.
Bit 7	
reset_fault	On a rising edge the servocontroller attempts to acknowledge the existing errors. This is only successful if the cause of the error has been eliminated.
Bit 8	Depends on <i>modes_of_operation</i> :
halt	In Profile Position Mode: If the bit will be set, the current positioning is aborted. Braking is done with the profile_deceleration. When the process is complete, the bit target_reached is set in the statusword. Clearing the bit has no effect.
halt	In Profile Velocity Mode: When the bit will be set, the speed is reduced to zero. Braking is done with the profile_deceleration. Clearing the bit causes the servocontroller to accelerate again.
halt	When the bit will be set, the speed is reduced to zero. Braking is done with the profile_deceleration. Clearing

# 4.4 Reading the servo drive status

In the same way as various state transitions can be triggered by combining several bits of the controlword, the status of the servocontroller can be read out by combining different bits of the statusword. The following table lists the possible states of the state diagram and the corresponding bit combination with which they are displayed in the statusword.

State	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Mask	Value
	0040 <sub>h</sub>	0020 <sub>h</sub>	0008 <sub>h</sub>	0004 <sub>h</sub>	0002 <sub>h</sub>	0001 <sub>h</sub>		
Not_Ready_To_Switch_On	0	х	0	0	0	0	<b>004F</b> <sub>h</sub>	<b>0000</b> <sub>h</sub>
Switch_On_Disabled	1	х	0	0	0	0	$\textbf{004F}_{h}$	<b>0040</b> <sub>h</sub>
Ready_to_Switch_On	0	1	0	0	0	1	$\mathbf{006F}_{h}$	<b>0021</b> <sub>h</sub>
Switched_On	0	1	0	0	1	1	$\boldsymbol{006F}_h$	<b>0023</b> <sub>h</sub>
Operation_Enable	0	1	0	1	1	1	$\mathbf{006F}_{h}$	<b>0027</b> <sub>h</sub>
Quick_Stop_Active	0	0	0	1	1	1	$\mathbf{006F}_{h}$	<b>0007</b> <sub>h</sub>
Fault_Reaction_Active	0	х	1	1	1	1	$\mathbf{004F}_{h}$	$\boldsymbol{000F}_h$
Fault	0	х	1	1	1	1	$\mathbf{004F}_{h}$	$\boldsymbol{000F}_h$
Fault (as per DS402) <sup>1)</sup>	0	х	1	0	0	0	$\mathbf{004F}_{h}$	<b>0008</b> <sub>h</sub>

#### **INFORMATION** FAULT state not implemented according to DS402

<sup>1)</sup> In earlier CANopen implementations the FAULT state is not indicated according to DS 402. To get the state indicated according to DS 402, this must be selected in the compatibility\_control (see section 3.2 *Compatibility settings* on page 43). For compatibility to earlier firmware versions, no changes need to be made.

### EXAMPLE

The example on page *108* shows which bits must be set in the controlword to enable the servo drive. In this example, we will explain how the current status of the servo drive is then read from the statusword.

Transition	controlword	New state	Wait until
2	0006 <sub>h</sub>	READY_TO_SWITCH_ON	$(statusword \& 006F_h) = 0021_h$
3+4	000F <sub>h</sub>	OPERATION_ENABLE	$(statusword \& 006F_h) = 0027_h$

Remarks:

- To clarify the principle, no further bits are set in the controlword.
- To determine the controller status unambiguously, even bits that are <u>not</u> set must be checked in the <u>statusword</u>. The <u>statusword</u> must therefore be masked accordingly.

# 4.5 Statuswords

# 4.5.1 Object 6041<sub>h</sub>: statusword

Inde	x	6041 <sub>h</sub>			
Nam	е	statusword			
Info			ro	PDO	UINT16
Valu	е				
Bit	Value	Name			
0	0001 <sub>h</sub>	Status of the servo drive, see sect	ion 4.4	Readir	ng the servo d
1	0002 <sub>h</sub>	on page 115. These bits must be evaluated toge	othor		
2	0004 <sub>h</sub>	These bits must be evaluated toge			
3	0008 <sub>h</sub>				
5	0020 <sub>h</sub>				
6	0040 <sub>h</sub>				
4	0010 <sub>h</sub>	voltage_enabled			
7	0080 <sub>h</sub>	warning			
8	0100 <sub>h</sub>	drive_is_moving			
9	0200 <sub>h</sub>	remote			
10	0400 <sub>h</sub>	target_reached			
11	0800 <sub>h</sub>	<pre>internal_limit_active</pre>			
12	1000 <sub>h</sub>	<pre>set_point_acknowledge/speed active</pre>	l_0 / ho	oming_a	attained/ip
13	2000 <sub>h</sub>	<pre>following_error/homing_erro</pre>	or		
14	4000 <sub>h</sub>	manufacturer_statusbit			
15	8000 <sub>h</sub>	trigger_result			

All bits of the statusword are not buffered. They represent the current device status. In addition to the servo drive status, various events are displayed in the statusword, whereby each bit is assigned a specific event, such as a following error. The individual bits have the following meaning:



Bit 4	
voltage_enabled	This bit is set when the power stage transistors are <b>switched off</b> .
	In earlier CANopen implementations, contrary to the specification in DS 402, bit 4 (voltage_enabled) is returned inverted. For compatibility reasons, this has been retained. However, it is possible to select the behaviour according to DS402 via the object compatibility_control (see section 3.2 <i>Compatibility settings</i> on page 43).
	If bit 7 is set in object 6510 <sub>h</sub> _F0h (compatibility_control), the following applies: This bit is set if the power stage transistors are <b>switched on</b> . No changes need to be made for compatibility with earlier firmware versions.
Bit 5	
quick_stop	If the bit is cleared, the drive executes a Quick Stop according to quick_stop_option_code.
Bit 7	
warning	The meaning of this bit is configurable: It can be set when any bit in manufacturer_warnings_1 is set. See also section 4.5.5 <i>Object 2001h: manufacturer_warnings</i> on page 123.
Bit 8	manufacturer specific
drive_is_moving	This bit is set - independently of the modes_of_operation - if the actual speed (velocity_actual_value) of the drive is outside the associated tolerance window (velocity_threshold).
Bit 9	
remote	This bit indicates that the power stage of the servocontroller can be enabled via the CAN network. It is set if the controller enable logic is set accordingly via the enable_logic object.



Bit 10	Depends on <i>modes_of_operation:</i>
target_reached	In Profile Position Mode: This bit is set when the target position is reached and the actual position (position_actual_value) is in the parameterised position window (position_window). It is also set when the drive comes to a standstill after the Halt bit has been set. It is deleted as soon as a new positioning is started.
target_reached	In Profile Velocity Mode: The bit is set when the speed (velocity_actual_value) of the drive is within the tolerance window (velocity_window, velocity_window_time).
Bit 11	
internal_limit_ active	This bit indicates that the I <sup>2</sup> t limitation is active.
Bit 12	Depends on <i>modes_of_operation:</i>
set_point_ acknowledge	In Profile Position Mode: This bit is set when the servocontroller has recognised the set bit new_set_point in the controlword. It is cleared again after the new_set_point bit in the controlword has been set to zero. For more information see section 5.3 <i>Profile Position Mode</i> on page 139.
speed_0	In Profile Velocity Mode: This bit is set when the actual speed (velocity_actual_ value) of the drive is within the associated tolerance window (velocity_threshold).
homing_attained	In Homing Mode: This bit is set if the homing run was completed without errors.
ip_mode_active	In Interpolated Position Mode: This bit indicates that the interpolation is active and the interpolation data sets are being evaluated. It is set if this was requested by the bit enable_ip_mode in the controlword. For more information see section 5.4 Interpolated Position Mode on page 144.



Bit 13	Depends on modes_of_operation:
following_error	In Profile Position Mode: This bit is set if the actual position (position_actual_ value) differs from the target position (position_ demand_value) so much that the difference lies outside the parameterised tolerance window (following_error_window, following_error_time_ out).
homing_error	In Homing Mode: This bit is set if the homing run is interrupted (Halt bit), both limit switches are activated simultaneously or the distance already travelled during the limit switch search is greater than the specified positioning range (min_position_limit, max_ position_limit).
Bit 14	manufacturer specific
manufacturer_statusbit	The meaning of this bit is configurable: It can be set when any bit of the manufacturer_statusword_1 is set or reset. See also section 4.5.2 <i>Object 2000h:</i> <i>manufacturer_statuswords</i> on page 120.
Bit 15	manufacturer specific
trigger_result	The meaning of this bit is configurable: It is set when a sample event has occurred and the sample mask is set accordingly. See also section 3.15 <i>Position</i> <i>capturing (Sampling)</i> on page 92.



# 4.5.2 Object 2000<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_statuswords

The object group manufacturer\_statuswords displays additional manufacturer-specific states of the servocontroller.

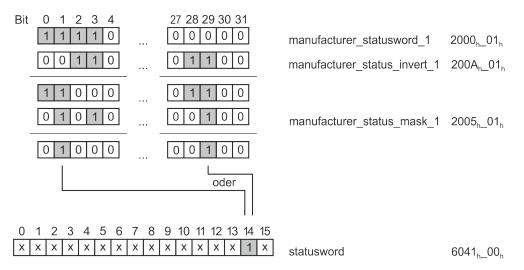
Index	2000 <sub>h</sub>		
Name	manu	acturer_statuswords	
Туре	RECO	RD	01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>		
Name	manu	acturer_statusword_1	
Info		ro PD	O UINT32
Value			
Bit Valu	ie M	ame	
0 00000	001 <sub>h</sub> i	_referenced	
1 000000	002 <sub>h</sub> c	mmutation_valid	
2 000000	004 <sub>h</sub> r	ady_for_enable	
3 000000	008 <sub>h</sub> i	o_in_target	
8 00000	100 <sub>h</sub> s	fe_standstill	
Bit 0			
is_referen	ced	The bit is set when the servocontr the case if either a homing run has performed or no homing run is neo connected encoder system (e.g. in encoder).	s been successfully cessary due to the
Bit 1 commutatio	n_vali	The bit is set if the commutation in especially helpful for encoder syst information (e.g. linear motors), as commutation finding can take son monitored a timeout of the control enabling the servo drive.	tems without commutation s the automatic ne time there. If this bit is
Bit 2			
ready_for_	enab	<ul> <li>The bit is set when all conditions a servo drive and only the controller</li> <li>The following conditions must be following conditions must be following conditions must be following conditions must be following the drive is error-free</li> <li>The drive is error-free</li> <li>The DC link is loaded</li> <li>The angle encoder evaluat (e.g. serial transmission) a enable.</li> <li>No blocking process is acting the drive is error-free</li> </ul>	enable itself is missing. fulfilled: ion is ready. No processes re active that prevent an



Bit 3	
ipo_in_target	The bit is set when the trajectory generator has completed the positioning. In contrast to target_reached, no additional check is made whether the actual position also corresponds to the target position.
Bit 8	
safe_standstill	The bit is set when the controller has entered the safe state "Safe Torque Off" (STO). See also the relevant section in the product manual, e.g. section STO ( <i>Safe Torque Off</i> ) in the BL 4000-C product manual.



With the help of the objects manufacturer\_status\_masks and manufacturer\_status\_ invert one or more bits of the manufacturer\_statuswords can be mapped into bit 14 (manufacturer\_statusbit) of the statusword (6041<sub>h</sub>). All bits of the manufacturer\_ statusword\_1 can be inverted via the corresponding bit in manufacturer\_status\_invert\_ 1. Thus, bits can also be monitored for the "reset" status. After the inversion the bits are masked, i.e. only if the corresponding bit in manufacturer\_status\_mask\_1 is set, the bit is further evaluated. If at least one bit is still set after masking, bit 14 of the statusword is also set. The following figure illustrates this as an example:



## EXAMPLE

Bit 14 of the statusword should be set	if the drive is re	ferenced:
Object	Value	
manufacturer_status_invert_1	0x0000000	Invert no bit
manufacturer_status_mask_1	0x0000001	Show bit 0
Bit 14 of the statusword should be set	if the drive has	<b>no</b> valid commutation position:
Object	Value	
manufacturer_status_invert_1	0x0000002	Invert bit 1
manufacturer_status_mask_1	0x0000002	Show bit 1
Bit 14 of the statusword should be set	if the drive is no	ot ready for enable OR referenced:
Object	Value	
manufacturer_status_invert_1	0x0000004	Invert bit 2
manufacturer_status_mask_1	0x0000005	Show bit 0 and bit 2



# 4.5.3 Object 2005<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_status\_masks

This object group is used to specify which set bits of the manufacturer\_statuswords are mapped into the statusword.

Index	2005 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	manufacturer_status_masks			
Туре	RECORD			01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	manufacturer_status_mask_1			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32
Value		0		

# 4.5.4 Object 200A<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_status\_invert

This object group determines which bits of the manufacturer\_statuswords are inverted before masking.

Index	200A <sub>h</sub>				
Name	manufacturer_status_invert				
Туре	RECORD				01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	manufacturer_status_invert_1				
Info		rw	PDO	UINT3	2
Value		0			

# 4.5.5 Object 2001<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_warnings

The manufacturer-specific object group manufacturer\_warnings shows further states of the servo drive.

Index	2	2001	h					
Name	I	man	ufacturer_warnings					
Туре	F	REC	ORD					01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inc	lex (	01 <sub>h</sub>	J1 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	I	manufacturer_warnings_1						
Info	-			ro	)	PDO	UINT	32
Value	-							
Bit	Value	•	Name					
0 00	000000	01 <sub>h</sub>	l_lim_switch_lock					
1 00	000000	02 <sub>h</sub>	r_lim_switch_lock					
2 00			warning_active					



Bit 0	
l_lim_switch_lock	This bit indicates that the direction is locked because the left limit switch has been triggered. The setpoint lock is reset when an error acknowledgement is performed (See controlword, fault_reset).
Bit 1	
r_lim_switch_lock	This bit indicates that the direction is locked because the right limit switch has been triggered. The setpoint lock is reset when an error acknowledgement is performed (See controlword, fault_reset).
Bit 2	
warning_active	This bit indicates that a warning is active in the servo drive, see the corresponding section in the product manual, e.g. section <i>Fault messages</i> in the BL 4000 Product manual.

With the help of the manufacturer\_warning\_masks object, one or more bits of the manufacturer\_warnings can be mapped into bit 7 (warning) of the statusword ( $6041_h$ ). Only if the corresponding bit in manufacturer\_warning\_mask\_1 is set, the bit is further evaluated. If at least one bit is still set after masking, bit 7 of the statusword is also set.

# 4.5.6 Object 2006<sub>h</sub>: manufacturer\_warning\_masks

This object group determines which set bits of the manufacturer\_warnings object are mapped into the statusword.

Index	2006 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	manufacturer_warning_masks				
Туре	RECORD				01 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	manufacturer_warning_mask_	1			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT3	2
Value		0			

# 4.6 Description of further objects

# 4.6.1 Object 605B<sub>h</sub>: shutdown\_option\_code

The shutdown\_option\_code is used to specify how the servocontroller behaves during state transition 8 (from OPERATION\_ENABLE to READY\_TO\_SWITCH\_ON). The object indicates the unchangeable behavior of the servocontroller.

Index		605B <sub>h</sub>					
Name	shutdown_option_code						
Info				rw	PBQ	INT16	
Value		0					
Value Name							
0	0 Output stage will be switched off, motor can rotate freely						

# 4.6.2 Object 605C<sub>h</sub>: disable\_operation\_option\_code

The disable\_operation\_option\_code object is used to specify how the servocontroller behaves during state transition 5 (from OPERATION\_ENABLE to SWITCHED\_ON). The object indicates the unchangeable behavior of the servocontroller.

Index	605C <sub>h</sub>				
Name	disable_operation_option_code				
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16	
Value	-1				
Value Name					
-1	Decelerate with quickstop_decelera	tion			



# 4.6.3 Object 605A<sub>h</sub>: quick\_stop\_option\_code

The Parameter quick\_stop\_option\_code is used to specify how the servocontroller behaves in the event of a Quick Stop. The object indicates the unchangeable behavior of the servocontroller.

Index	605A <sub>h</sub>			
Name	quick_stop_option_code			
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16
Value	2			
Malaas	News			
Value	Name			
2	Decelerate with quickstop_deceler	ation		

# 4.6.4 Object 605E<sub>h</sub>: fault\_reaction\_option\_code

The fault\_reaction\_option\_code object is used to specify how the servo drive behaves in the event of a fault. Since with Metronix servocontrollers the error reaction depends on the respective error, this object cannot be parameterised and always returns 0. To change the error reaction of the individual errors see section 3.18 *Error management* on page 104.

Index	605E <sub>h</sub>			
Name	fault_reaction_option_code			
Info		rw	PDQ	INT16
Value	0			

5 Operating modes

# 5.1 Setting the operating mode

## 5.1.1 Overview

The servocontroller can be set to a variety of operating modes. Only a few are specified in detail under CANopen:

- torque-controlled operation (profile torque mode)
- speed-controlled operation (profile velocity mode)
- homing mode
- positioning mode (profile position mode)
- synchronous position mode (CANopen: interpolated position mode, Ethercat: cyclic synchronous position mode)

# 5.1.2 Description of objects

## 5.1.2.1 Object 6060<sub>h</sub>: modes\_of\_operation

The modes\_of\_operation object is used to set the operating mode of the servocontroller.

Index		6060 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		modes_of_operation				
Info			rw	PDO	INT8	
Value		1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8				
Value	Ac	Action				
1	Pro	Profile Position Mode (Position control with positioning mode)				
3	Pro	Profile Velocity Mode (Speed control with setpoint ramp)				
4	Pro	ofile Torque Mode (Torque control	with se	tpoint r	amp)	
6	Ho	Homing Mode (Reference run)				
7	Inte	Interpolated Position Mode				
8	Су	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode				

#### **INFORMATION** Current operating mode

The current operating mode can only be read from the object modes\_of\_operation\_ display. Since changing the operating mode can take some time, you must wait until the newly selected mode appears in the object modes\_of\_operation\_display.

## 5.1.2.2 Object 6061h: modes\_of\_operation\_display

The current operating mode of the servocontroller can be read with object modes\_of\_operation\_display.

Index	6061 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	modes_of_operation_display			
Info		ro	PDO	INT8
Value	-14, -13, -11, -1, 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8			

If an operating mode is set via object  $6060_h$ , in addition to setting the actual operating mode, the setpoint selector is also modified as follows to ensure operation of the servocontroller under CANopen:

Selector	Profile Velocity Mode	Profile Torque Mode
A	Speed setpoint (Fieldbus 1)	Torque setpoint (Fieldbus 1)
В	Torque limitation, if applicable	inactive
С	Speed setpoint (synchronous speed)	inactive

In addition, the setpoint ramp will always be switched on. Only if these settings are made in the mentioned way, one of the CANopen operating modes is displayed. If these settings are changed e.g. with the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>, the appropriate "User" mode is displayed to indicate that the selectors have been changed.

Value	Mode
-1	Unknown operating mode / operating mode change
-11	User Position Mode
-13	User Velocity Mode
-14	User Torque Mode
1	Profile Position Mode
3	Profile Velocity Mode
4	Torque Profile Mode
6	Homing Mode
7	Interpolated Position Mode
8	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

#### **INFORMATION** Setting the operating mode

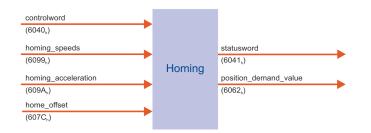
The operating mode can only be set via object modes\_of\_operation. Since changing the operating mode can take some time, you have to wait until the newly selected mode appears in object modes\_of\_operation\_display. During this period, "invalid operating mode" (-1) may be displayed briefly.



# 5.2 Homing Mode

## 5.2.1 Overview

This chapter describes how the servo drive searches for the initial position (also called reference point or zero point). There are different methods to determine this position, either the limit switches at the end of the positioning range can be used or a reference switch (zero point switch) within the possible positioning range. In order to achieve the greatest possible reproducibility, the zero pulse of the angle encoder used (resolver, incremental encoder, etc.) can be included in some methods.



#### Figure 10: Homing

The user can determine the speed, acceleration and type of homing. The home\_offset object can be used to move the zero position of the servo drive to any position. There are two homing speeds. The higher search speed (speed\_during\_search\_for\_switch) is used to find the limit switch or the reference switch. In order to subsequently be able to determine the position of the relevant switching edge exactly, the crawling speed (speed\_during\_search\_for\_zero) will be used. The maximum distance searched for switches is calculated from the difference of objects  $607D_h_01_h$  und  $607D_h_02_h$  (see section 3.7.2.14 *Object 607Dh: software\_position\_limit* on page 72). If no switch is found within this distance, error 11-6 (Homing: end of search distance reached) is triggered.

#### **INFORMATION** Homing behaviour can be parameterised

The following homing behaviour can be modified:

- If the reference run is started via the controlword, the servo drive does not necessarily move to the zero position after the reference run. If the servo drive knows all the required values (e.g. because it already knows the position of the zero pulse), no physical movement is carried out.
- The maximum search distance is determined by object 607D<sub>h</sub>.

If bit 6 of the object  $6510_h$  [Compatibility\_control) is set, the settings defined in the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup> are used instead (siehe section 3.2 *Compatibility settings* on page 43).

If the drive should not be referenced, but only the position should be set to a certain value, object  $2030_h$  (set\_position\_absolute) can be used. For this see section 3.7.2.13 *Object 2030h: set\_position\_absolute* on page 71.

# 5.2.2 Description of objects

## 5.2.2.1 Important objects in other sections

Index	Name	Section	Page
6040 <sub>h</sub>	controlword	Device Control	106
6041 <sub>h</sub>	statusword		

## 5.2.2.2 Object 607C<sub>h</sub>: home\_offset

The home\_offset object specifies the offset of the zero position with respect to the determined reference position. The effect of this object can be customised. See also section section 3.2.2.1 *Object 6510h\_F0h: compatibility\_control* on page 43.

Index	607C <sub>h</sub>			
Name	home_offset			
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 5.2.2.3 Object 6098<sub>h</sub>: homing\_method

A number of different methods are provided for a homing run. The variant required for the application can be selected via the homing\_method object. There are four possible homing signals: the negative and positive limit switches, the reference switch and the (periodic) zero pulse of the angle encoder.

In addition, the servo drive can reference to the negative or positive stop without any additional signal at all. If a method for referencing is set via the object homing\_method, the following settings are determined with this:

- The reference source (neg./pos. limit switch, the reference switch, neg. / pos. stop).
- The direction and the sequence of the homing
- The method of evaluation of the zero pulse from the used angle encoder

Index	6098 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	homing_method			
Info		rw	PDO	INT8
Value	-18, -17, -2, -1, 1, 2, 7, 11, 17, 18, 23, 27, 32, 33, 34, 35			



	Direction	Target	Reference point for zero	DS402
-18	positive	Stop	Stop	-18
-17	negative	Stop	Stop	-17
-2	positive	Stop	Zero pulse	-2
-1	negative	Stop	Zero pulse	-1
1	negative	Limit switch	Zero pulse	1
2	positive	Limit switch	Zero pulse	2
7	positive	Reference switch	Zero pulse	7
11	negative	Reference switch	Zero pulse	11
17	negative	Limit switch	Limit switch	17
18	positive	Limit switch	Limit switch	18
23	positive	Reference switch	Reference switch	23
27	negative	Reference switch	Reference switch	27
32	negative	Zero pulse	Zero pulse	33
33	positive	Zero pulse	Zero pulse	34
34		No movement	Current actual position	35

#### **INFORMATION** Homing methods not assigned according to DS402

In previous CANopen implementations the homing methods 32, 33, 34 and 35 are not assigned according to DS402. Therefore, it is possible to select the assignment according to DS402 via object compatibility\_control (siehe section 3.2 *Compatibility settings* on page 43). In this case, the method numbers in the column "DS402" must be used.

For compatibility with previous versions, no changes need to be made and the previous numbers can be used.

The homing\_method can only be changed if homing is not active. Otherwise the error message 08 00 00 22h is returned. The sequence of the individual methods is explained in detail in section 5.2.3 *Homing sequences* on page 133.

## 5.2.2.4 Object 6099<sub>h</sub>: homing\_speeds

This object determines the speeds used during homing.

Index	6099 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	homing_speeds				
Туре	ARRAY				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	speed_during_search_for_swit	ch			
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	UINT	32
Value					



Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	speed_during_search_for_zero	)		
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

#### **INFORMATION** Setting bit 6 in the object compatibility\_control

If bit 6 in object compatibility\_control, (siehe section 3.2 *Compatibility settings* on page 43) is set, a movement to zero can be carried out after the homing, for example.

If this bit is set and object speed\_during\_search\_for\_switch is written, the speed for searching the switch as well as the speed for moving to zero are written together.

### 5.2.2.5 Object 609A<sub>h</sub>: homing\_acceleration

This object specifies the acceleration used for all acceleration and deceleration processes during the homing run.

Index	609A <sub>h</sub>			
Name	homing_acceleration			
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 5.2.2.6 Object 2045<sub>h</sub>: homing\_timeout

The homing run can be monitored for its maximum execution time. For this purpose, the maximum execution time can be specified with the homing\_timeout object. If this time is exceeded without the homing run being completed, error 11-3 is triggered. If 0 is written to the object, monitoring is deactivated.

Index	2045 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	homing_timeout			
Info	ms	rw	PDQ	UINT16
Value	0, 1 65535			



# 5.2.3 Homing sequences

## 5.2.3.1 Methods -17 and -18: Stop

If this method is used, the drive moves in the positive direction (-18) or negative direction (-17) until it reaches the stop. Normally, a 50% increase of the i<sup>2</sup>t value is used as the criterion for detecting the stop. Alternatively, a comparison torque value at which the stop will be considered as detected can be specified (see section *Tab: Torques* in the respective product manual). The mechanical design of the stop must be such that it cannot be damaged with the parameterised maximum current. The home position refers directly to the stop. Since, in this case, the home position would be located directly at the stop, the parameter Offset start position should be used to shift the home position in a suitable manner.

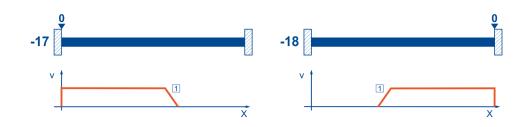


Figure 11: Homing run to the stop

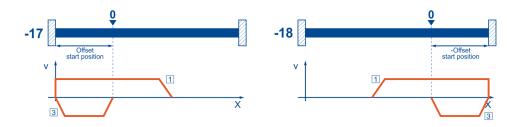


Figure 12: Use of "Offset start position"

## 5.2.3.2 Methods -1 and -2: stop with index pulse evaluation

These methods correspond to the methods -17 and -18. However, the home position also refers to the first index pulse of the angle encoder in the negative (-2) or positive (-1) direction as seen from the stop.

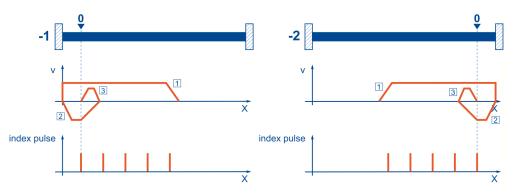


Figure 13: Homing run to the stop with index pulse evaluation



## 5.2.3.3 Methods 17 and 18: positive and negative limit switch

If these methods are used, the drive moves in the positive direction (18) or negative direction (17) at search speed until it reaches the limit switch. Then, the drive moves back at crawl speed and tries to find the exact position of the limit switch. The home position refers to the falling edge of the limit switch.

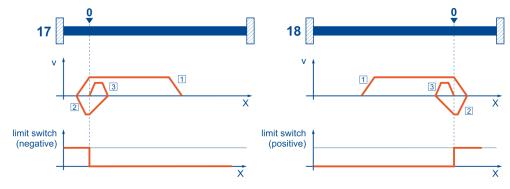


Figure 14: Homing run to the limit switch

# 5.2.3.4 Methods 1 and 2: positive and negative limit switch with index pulse evaluation

Like in the case of the previous method, the system tries to find the limit switch. However, in this case, the home position refers to the first index pulse of the angle encoder in the negative (1) or positive (2) direction as seen from the limit switch.

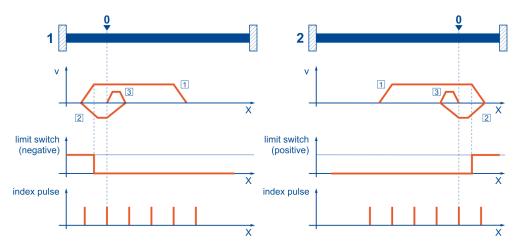


Figure 15: Homing run to the limit switch with index pulse evaluation



## 5.2.3.5 Methods 23 and 27: reference switch

These two methods use a reference switch which is active only over a certain part of the distance. This method is particularly suitable for rotary axis applications in which the reference switch is activated once during every rotation. If this method is used, the drive moves in the positive direction (23) or negative direction (27) at search speed until it reaches the reference switch. Then, the drive moves back at crawl speed and tries to find the exact position of the reference switch. The home position refers to the falling edge of the reference switch. If, at the beginning, the drive moves away from the reference switch, the associated limit switch causes a reversal of the direction of rotation so that the reference switch will be found.

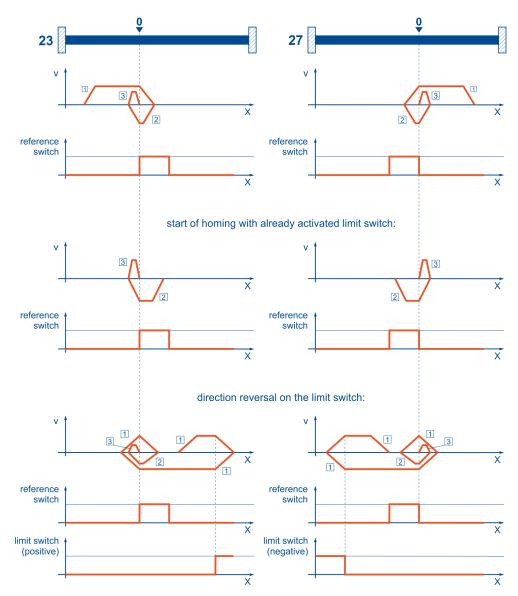


Figure 16: Homing run to the reference switch



# 5.2.3.6 Methods 7 and 11: reference switch and index pulse evaluation

Like methods 23 and 27, methods 7 and 11 use the reference switch. In addition, however, the home position refers to the first index pulse in the negative or positive direction as seen from the reference switch.

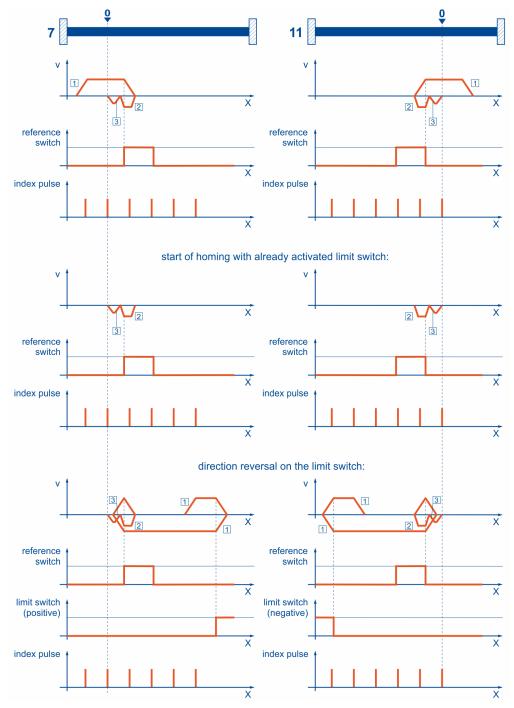


Figure 17: Homing run to the reference switch with index pulse evaluation



# 5.2.3.7 Methods -23 and -27: homing run (positive/negative) to the reference switch

These methods are similar to the methods 23 and 27. However, in this case, the system tries to locate the end of the range of movement, e.g. the stop or a limit switch, in a first step. It is only then that the system searches for the reference switch. As a result, several switches can be connected to the same input for the reference switch. During the homing run, the "last" switch in the search direction will be used as the reference switch. In the case of method -23, the drive moves in the positive direction first, and in the case of method -27, it moves in the negative direction first. The home position refers to the falling edge of the reference switch.

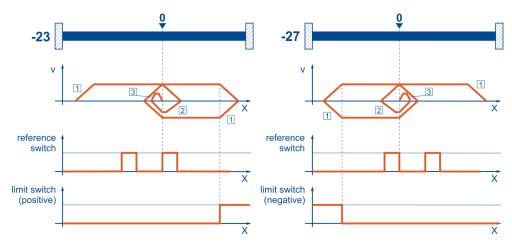


Figure 18: Reference switch with an initial movement in the positive and negative direction

## 5.2.3.8 Methods 32 and 33: homing to the index pulse

In the case of method 32 and method 33, the direction of the homing run is negative or positive. The home position refers to the first index pulse of the angle encoder in the search direction.

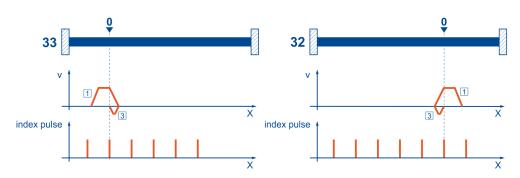


Figure 19: Index pulse with a negative (32) and positive (33) initial movement

## 5.2.3.9 Method 34: homing to the current position

In the case of method 34, the home position refers to the current position, i.e. the current position of the drive is set to zero.



# 5.2.4 Homing control

The reference run is controlled and monitored by the controlword / statusword. Starting is done by setting bit 4 in the controlword.

Bit 4	Description
0	Homing is not active
0 ► 1	Start homing
1	Homing is active
1 ◀ 0	Interrupt homing

Successful completion of the homing is indicated by a set bit 12 in the statusword A set bit 13 in the statusword indicates that an error occurred during the reference run. The cause of the error can be determined via the error\_register and pre\_defined\_error\_field objects.

Bit 13	Bit 12	Description
0	0	Reference run is not yet ready
0	1	Reference run carried out successfully
1	0	Reference run not carried out successfully
1	1	Illegal state



# 5.3 Profile Position Mode

## 5.3.1 Overview

The structure of this operating mode can be seen in *Figure 20: Trajectory generator and position controller*:

The target\_position is transferred to the trajectory generator. This generates a position setpoint (position\_demand\_value) for the position controller, which is described in the Position Controller section (see section 3.7 *Position Controller* on page 65). These two function blocks can be set independently of each other.

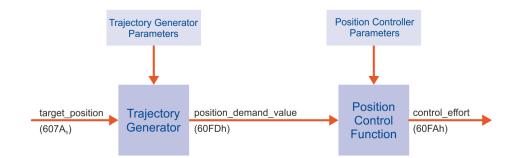


Figure 20: Trajectory generator and position controller

## 5.3.2 Functional description

There are two ways to transfer a target position to the servo drive:

#### > Single driving task

When the servo drive has reached a target position, it signals this to the host with the target\_reached bit (bit 10 in the statusword object). In this operating mode, the servo drive stops when it has reached the target.

### > Sequence of driving tasks

After the servo drive has reached a target, it immediately starts moving to the next target. This transition can be carried out smoothly without the servo drive coming to a standstill in between.

These two methods are controlled by the new\_set\_point and change\_set\_ immediatly bits in the controlword object and set\_point\_acknowledge in the statusword object. These bits are in a question-answer relationship to each other. This makes it possible to prepare one motion task while another is still running.



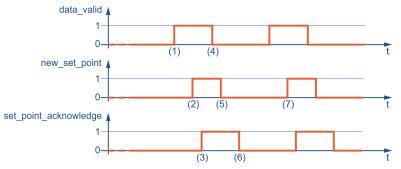


Figure 21: Driving task transfer from a host

The figure above shows how the host and the servo drive communicate with each other via the CAN bus:

First, the positioning data (target position, profile velocity, end velocity and the acceleration) are transmitted to the servo drive. When the positioning data set is completely written (1), the host can start the positioning by setting the bit new\_set\_point in the controlword to "1" (2). After the servo drive has recognised the new data and accepted it into its buffer, it reports this to the host by setting the bit set\_point\_acknowledge in the statusword (3).

The host can then start writing a new positioning data set into the servo drive (4) and clear the new\_set\_point bit again (5). Only when the servo drive can accept a new motion task (6), it signals this by a "0" in the set\_point\_acknowledge bit. Before that, no new positioning may be started by the host (7).

On the left side of the following figure, a new positioning is started only after the previous one has been completed. The host evaluates the target\_reached bit in the statusword object for this purpose.

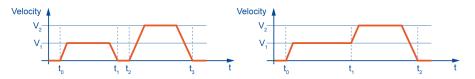


Figure 22: Single driving task (left) and sequence of driving tasks (right)

On the right side, a new positioning is already started while the previous one is still being processed. The host transfers the subsequent target to the servo drive as soon as it signals that it has read the buffer and started the associated positioning by clearing the set\_point\_acknowledge bit. In this way, the positioning operations are linked together seamlessly. To prevent the servo drive from briefly decelerating to zero each time between the individual positionings, the object end\_velocityshould be written with the same value as the object profile\_velocity for this operating mode.

If the bit change\_set\_immediately is set to "1" in the controlword in addition to the bit new\_set\_point, the host thereby instructs the servo drive to start the new motion task immediately. A motion task that is already being processed is canceled in this case.

# 5.3.3 Description of objects

## 5.3.3.1 Important objects in other sections

Index	Name	Section	Page
6040 <sub>h</sub>	controlword	4 Device Control	106
6041 <sub>h</sub>	statusword		
605A <sub>h</sub>	quick_stop_option_ code		
607E <sub>h</sub>	polarity	3.3 Factor Group	45
6093 <sub>h</sub>	position_factor		
6094 <sub>h</sub>	velocity_encoder_ factor		
6097 <sub>h</sub>	acceleration_factor		

## 5.3.3.2 Object 607A<sub>h</sub>: target\_position

The object target\_position determines to which position the servo drive should move. The current setting of the speed, acceleration, deceleration and the type of motion profile (motion\_profile\_type) must be taken into account. The target position (target\_ position) is interpreted either as an absolute or relative value (controlword, Bit 6).

Index	607A <sub>h</sub>			
Name	target_position			
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 5.3.3.3 Object 6081<sub>h</sub>: profile\_velocity

The profile\_velocity object specifies the velocity that is normally reached during a positioning at the end of the acceleration ramp. The profile\_velocity object is specified in speed\_unit.

Index	6081 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	profile_velocity			
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				



## 5.3.3.4 Object 6082<sub>h</sub>: end\_velocity

The end\_velocity object defines the velocity that the drive must have when it reaches the target\_position. Normally this object is to be set to zero so that the servo drive stops when it reaches the target position. For gapless positioning, a velocity other than zero can be specified. The end\_velocity object is specified in the same unit as the profile\_velocity object.

Index	6082 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	end_velocity			
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 5.3.3.5 Object 6083<sub>h</sub>: profile\_acceleration

The profile\_acceleration object specifies the acceleration used to accelerate to the setpoint. It is specified in user-defined unit (acceleration\_unit).

Index	6083 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	profile_acceleration			
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 5.3.3.6 Object 6084<sub>h</sub>: profile\_deceleration

The profile\_deceleration object specifies the acceleration with which braking is performed. It is specified in user-defined unit (acceleration\_unit).

Index	6084 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	profile_deceleration			
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 5.3.3.7 Object 6085<sub>h</sub>: quick\_stop\_deceleration

The quick\_stop\_deceleration object specifies the deceleration with which the motor stops when a quick stop is executed (see section 4.2.2 *State diagram: State transitions* on page 110). The quick\_stop\_deceleration object is specified in the same unit as the profile\_deceleration object.

Index	6085 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	quick_stop_deceleration			
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				



# 5.3.3.8 Object 6086<sub>h</sub>: motion\_profile\_type

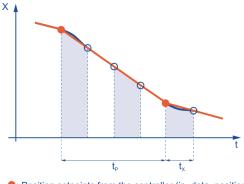
The motion\_profile\_type object is used to select the type of positioning profile.

Index		6086 <sub>h</sub>			
Name		motion_profile_type			
Info			rw	PDO	INT16
Value		0, 2			
Value	Prof	file			
0	Line	ar profile			
2	Jerk	free profile			

# 5.4 Interpolated Position Mode

## 5.4.1 Overview

In Interpolated Position Mode (IP), the servo drive follows cyclical position setpoints, e.g. in a multi-axis application of the servo drive. For this purpose, synchronization telegrams (SYNC) and position setpoints are given by a superordinate control in a fixed time grid (synchronization interval,  $t_P$ ). Since the interval is usually greater than one position control cycle ( $t_X$ ), the servo drive interpolates the data values between two specified position values, as outlined in the following graphic.



Position setpoints from the controller (ip\_data\_position)
 O: internally interpolated position

#### Figure 23: Linear interpolation between two data values

In the following, the objects required for the Interpolated Position Mode are described first. In a subsequent functional description, the activation and the sequence of the parameterization are dealt with comprehensively.

# 5.4.2 Functional description

Before the servo drive can be switched to Interpolated Position Mode, various settings must be made: These include the setting of the interpolation interval (interpolation\_time\_period), i.e. the time between two SYNC telegrams, the interpolation type (interpolation\_submode\_select) and the type of synchronization (interpolation\_sync\_definition). In addition, access to the position buffer must be enabled via the object buffer\_clear. To change the interpolation interval (cycle time), the parameter set must be saved once and the servo drive restarted. Whether the correct interval is set can be read out via the object synchronous\_window\_length (1006<sub>h</sub>). If the correct interval is already set, the first four steps in the following example can be omitted.



#### EXAMPLE

The example shows which steps are necessary to prepare the servo drive for interpolation operation:

Task	Action				
Set time unit (1/10 ms)	60C2 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub> (interpolation_time_index) = -4				
Set time interval (2 ms)	60C2 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub> (interpolation_time_units) = 20				
Save parameters	$1010_{h}01_{h}$ (save_all_parameters) = 65766173_{h}				
Execute reset	see 6.6 Network Management (NMT service)				
Wait for reboot	see 6.7 Bootup				
Set type of interpolation	60C0 <sub>h</sub> (interpolation_submode_select) = -2				
Release buffer	60C4 <sub>h</sub> _06 <sub>h</sub> (buffer_clear) = 1				
Start sending SYNC messages see 6.5 SYNC message					
The further steps are described in the following sections.					

The Interpolated Position Mode is activated via the object modes\_of\_operation  $(6060_h)$ . From this point on, the servo drive attempts to synchronise itself to the external time grid, which is specified by the SYNC telegrams. If the servo drive was able to synchronise successfully, it reports the Interpolated Position Mode in the object modes\_of\_operation\_display (6061\_h). During synchronization, the servo drive returns "Invalid operation mode". If the SYNC telegrams are not sent in the correct interval after the synchronization has been completed, the servo drive reports "Invalid operating mode" again.

If the change of the operating mode is completed, the transmission of position data to the drive can start. For this purpose, the superordinate control first reads the current actual position from the servo drive and writes it cyclically as the new setpoint (interpolation\_data\_record) to the servo drive. The handshake bits of the controlword and the statusword are used to activate the acceptance of the data by the servo drive. By setting the bit enable\_ip\_mode in the controlword the host indicates that the evaluation of the position data is to be started. The data sets are not evaluated until the servo drive acknowledges this via the ip\_mode\_active status bit in the statusword. In detail therefore the following sequence results:



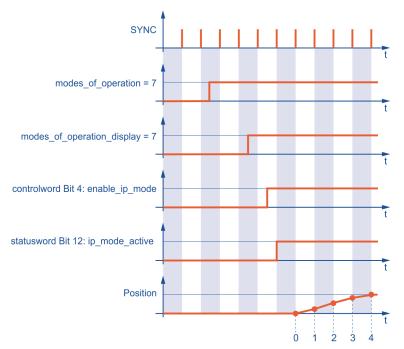


Figure 24: Start of synchronization and data enabling

#### EXAMPLE

Taks	Action			
Send SYNC messages	see 6.5			
Request operating mode	6060 <sub>h</sub> (modes_of_operation) = 7			
Wait until operating mode is accepted	6061 <sub>h</sub> (modes_of_operation_display) = 7			
Read current actual position	6064 <sub>h</sub> (position_actual_value)			
Set read actual position as setpoint	60C1 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub> (ip_data_position)			
Enable interpolation	6040 <sub>h</sub> (controlword), set enable_ip_mode			
Wait for acknowledgement by servo drive	6041 <sub>h</sub> (statusword), query ip_mode_active			
Move interpolated				

After completion of the synchronous movement, further evaluation of position values can be prevented by clearing the enable\_ip\_mode bit. If necessary, you can then switch to another operating mode.

If a running interpolation (ip\_mode\_active set) is interrupted by the occurrence of a servo drive error, the drive initially behaves as specified for the respective error (e.g. disabling the servo drive and change to SWICTH\_ON\_DISABLED state). Interpolation can then only be continued by resynchronization, since the servo drive must be returned to the OPERATION\_ENABLE state, which clears the ip\_mode\_active bit.

# 5.4.3 Description of objects

#### 5.4.3.1 Important objects in other sections

Index	Name	Section	Page
6040 <sub>h</sub>	controlword	4 Device Control	106
6041 <sub>h</sub>	statusword		
6093 <sub>h</sub>	position_factor	3.3 Factor Group	45
6094 <sub>h</sub>	velocity_encoder_factor		
6097 <sub>h</sub>	acceleration_factor		

# 5.4.3.2 Object 60C0<sub>h</sub>: interpolation\_submode\_select

The type of interpolation is defined via the interpolation\_submode\_select object. Currently, only the manufacturer-specific variant "Linear interpolation without buffer" is available.

Index		60C0 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	Name interpolation_submode_select				
Info			rw	PDO	INT16
Value		-2			
Value	Тур	be of interpolation			
-2	Lin	ear interpolation without buffer			



## 5.4.3.3 Object 60C1<sub>h</sub>: interpolation\_data\_record

The interpolation\_data\_record object represents the actual data set. It consists of an entry for the position value (ip\_data\_position) and a control word (ip\_data\_controlword), which specifies whether the position value is to be interpreted absolutely or relatively. The control word can be provided optionally. If it is not provided, the position value is interpreted as absolute. If the control word is also to be specified, subindex 2 (ip\_data\_controlword) must be written first and then subindex 1 (ip\_data\_position) for reasons of data consistency, since internally the data transfer is triggered with write access to ip\_data\_position.

Index	60C1 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	interpolation_data_record				
Туре	RECORD				02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	ip_data_position				
Info	position_unit	rw	PDO	INT32	
Value					
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	ip_data_controlword				
Info		rw	PDO	UINT8	
Value	0, 1	0			

Value	ip_data_position is
0	Absolute
1	Relative

#### **INFORMATION** Internal data transfer

The internal data transfer takes place with write access to sub-index 1. If sub-index 2 is also to be used, it must be written before sub-index 1.

## 5.4.3.4 Object 60C2<sub>h</sub>: interpolation\_time\_period

The synchronisation interval can be set via the interpolation\_time\_period object. The unit (ms or 1/10 ms) of the interval is defined via ip\_time\_unit and then set via ip\_time\_index. In Interpolated Position Mode the entire controller cascade (current, speed and position controller) is synchronised to the external clock. The change of the synchronisation interval therefore only becomes effective after a reset. If the interpolation interval is to be changed via the CAN bus, the parameter set must be saved (see section 3.1 *Loading and saving parameter sets* on page 40) and a reset must be executed (see section 6.6 *Network Management (NMT service)* on page 182) so that the new synchronisation interval takes effect. The synchronisation interval must be met exactly.



Index		60C2 <sub>h</sub>			
Name		interpolation_time_period			
Туре		RECORD			02 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Inde	х	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name		ip_time_units			
Info		according to ip_time_index	rw	PDO	UINT8
Value		ip_time_index = -3: 1, 2,, 10 ip_time_index = -4: 10, 20,, 100			
Sub-Inde	х	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name		ip_time_index			
Info			rw	PDO	INT8
Value		-3, -4			
Value	ip_	time_index is given in			
-3	10-	<sup>3</sup> seconds (ms)			
-4	10-	<sup>4</sup> seconds (0.1 ms)			

## **INFORMATION** Changing the synchronisation interval

Changing the interpolation cycle time only takes effect after a reset. If the interpolation cycle time is to be changed via the CAN bus, the parameter set must be saved and a reset must be executed.

#### 5.4.3.5 Object 60C3<sub>h</sub>: interpolation\_sync\_definition

Via the object interpolation\_sync\_definition the type (synchronize\_on\_group) and the number (ip\_sync\_every\_n\_event) of synchronisation telegrams per synchronisation interval is specified. For Metronix servo drives only the standard SYNC telegram and 1 SYNC per interval can be set.

Index		60C3 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		interpolation_sync_definition				
Туре		ARRAY			02 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Inde	ex	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		syncronize_on_group				
Info			rw	PDO	UINT8	
Value		0	0			
Value	De	scription				
0	Use	se standard SYNC telegram				



Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	ip_sync_every_n_event			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT8
Value	1	1		

# 5.4.3.6 Object 60C4<sub>h</sub>: interpolation\_data\_configuration

The object record interpolation\_data\_configuration is intended for the configuration of an intermediate buffer. With the only available interpolation type "Linear interpolation without buffer" most entries have no meaning. However, even with this type of interpolation, access to object  $60C1_h$  must be enabled via object buffer\_clear!

Index	60C4 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	interpolation_data_configuration_	on		
Туре	RECORD			06 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	max_buffer_size			
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT32
Value	0	0		
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	actual_size			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32
Value	0	0		
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	buffer_organisation			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT8
Value	0	0		
Value De	scription			
0 FIF	0			

Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	buffer_position			
Info		rw	PDO	UINT16
Value	0	0		
Sub-Index	05 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	size_of_data_record			
Info		wo	PDO	UINT8
Value	2	2		



Sub-Inde	ex	06 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		buffer_clear				
Info		wo PDO UINT8				
Value	0, 1 0					
Value	De	escription				
0	Del	ete Buffer / Access to 60C1 <sub>h</sub> not allowed				
1	Aco	cess to 60C1 <sub>h</sub> released				

# 5.4.3.7 Object 1006<sub>h</sub>: communication\_cycle\_period

The set interpolation interval (=bus cycle time) can be read out via object  $1006_h$  (communication\_cycle\_period). It is equal to the time  $t_P$  described in the section *Control circuit cycle times* in the Product manual BL 4000.

Index	1006 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	communication_cycle_period			
Info	μs	rw	PDQ	UINT32
Value			00000	000 <sub>h</sub>

# 5.5 Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

# 5.5.1 Overview

Just as in Interpolated Position Mode (IP), in Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode (CSP) the servo drive follows cyclic position setpoints in a multi-axis application of the servo drive.

The main differences are:

- The setpoint is specified via the target\_position (607A<sub>h</sub>)
- The setpoints are evaluated directly after changing to Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode. It is not necessary to set the bit enable\_ip\_mode in the controlword and also the object buffer\_clear (60C4h\_06h) must not be written.

# 5.5.2 Description of objects

#### 5.5.2.1 Important objects in other sections

Index	Name	Section	Page
607A <sub>h</sub>	target_position	5.3.3.2 Object 607Ah: target_position	141
60C2 <sub>h</sub>	interpolation_time_ period	5.4 Interpolated Position Mode	106
6040 <sub>h</sub>	controlword	4 Device Control	106
6041 <sub>h</sub>	statusword		
6093 <sub>h</sub>	position_factor	3.3 Factor Group	45
6094 <sub>h</sub>	velocity_encoder_ factor		
6097 <sub>h</sub>	acceleration_factor		

The Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode does not define its own objects.

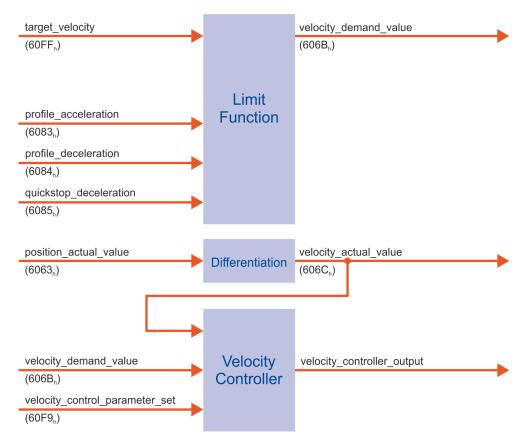
# 5.6 Profile Velocity Mode

# 5.6.1 Overview

The speed-controlled mode (Profile Velocity Mode) includes the following sub-functions:

- Setpoint generation by the ramp generator
- Speed control with suitable input and output signals
- Limitation of the torque setpoint (torque\_demand\_value)
- Monitoring of the actual velocity (velocity\_actual\_value) with the window function/threshold

The meaning of the following parameters is described in section 5.3 *Profile Position Mode* on page 139: profile\_acceleration, profile\_deceleration, quick\_stop\_deceleration.





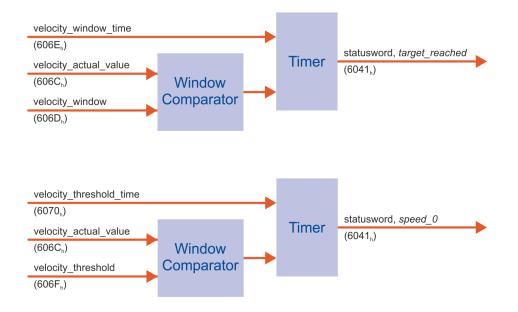


Figure 25: Structure of speed-controlled operation (Profile Velocity Mode)

# 5.6.2 Description of objects

#### 5.6.2.1 Important objects in other sections

Index	Name	Sections	Page
6040 <sub>h</sub>	controlword	4 Device Control	106
6041 <sub>h</sub>	statusword		
6064 <sub>h</sub>	position_actual_value	3.7 Position Controller	65
6071 <sub>h</sub>	target_torque	5.7 Profile Torque Mode	
6072 <sub>h</sub>	max_torque_value		161
6083 <sub>h</sub>	profile_acceleration	5.3 Profile Position Mode	139
6084 <sub>h</sub>	profile_deceleration		
6085 <sub>h</sub>	quick_stop_deceleration		
6094 <sub>h</sub>	velocity_encoder_factor		

#### 5.6.2.2 Object 6069<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_sensor\_actual\_value

With the object velocity\_sensor\_actual\_value the value of a possible velocity encoder can be read out in internal units. With Metronix servo drives no separate speed sensor can be connected. Therefore, object  $606C_h$  should always be used to determine the actual speed value.

Index	6069 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_sensor_actual_value			
Info	rev / 4096 min	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 5.6.2.3 Object 606A<sub>h</sub>: sensor\_selection\_code

The speed sensor can be selected with this object. Currently, no separate speed sensor is provided. Therefore, only the standard angle encoder can be selected.

Index	606A <sub>h</sub>			
Name	sensor_selection_code			
Info		rw	PDO	INT16
Value	0		0	

### 5.6.2.4 Object 606B<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_demand\_value

This object can be used to read out the current speed setpoint of the speed controller, which is generated by the ramp generator or the trajectory generator. If the position controller is activated, its correction speed is also added.

Index	606B <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_demand_value			
Info	speed_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 5.6.2.5 Object 202E<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_demand\_sync\_value

The setpoint speed of the synchronisation encoder can be read out via this object. This is defined by object 2022<sub>h</sub> synchronization\_encoder\_select (section 3.11 *Setpoint / actual value selection* on page 81).

Index	202E <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_demand_sync_value			
Info	speed_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

## 5.6.2.6 Object 606C<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_actual\_value

The actual speed value can be read out via this object.

Index	606C <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_actual_value			
Info	speed_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

#### 5.6.2.7 Object 2074<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_actual\_value\_filtered

The velocity\_actual\_value\_filtered object can be used to read out a filtered actual velocity value that should only be used for display purposes. In contrast to velocity\_actual\_value, velocity\_actual\_value\_filtered is not used in the velocity control loop, but is used to protect the servo drive against overspeed. The filter time constant can be set via Object 2073<sub>h</sub> (velocity\_display\_filter\_time). See section 3.6.2.2 *Object 2073h: velocity\_display\_filter\_time* on page 64

Index	2074 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_actual_value_filtered			
Info	speed_unit	ro	PDO	INT32
Value				

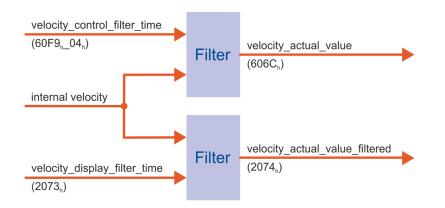


Figure 26: Determining velocity\_actual\_value and velocity\_actual\_value\_filtered



## 5.6.2.8 Object 606D<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_window

The velocity\_window\_time and velocity\_window objects are used to set the window comparator for comparing the actual speed value with the target velocity (object  $60FF_h$ ). To set bit 10 target\_reached in the statusword object, the speed must be within velocity\_window for the time specified in velocity\_window\_time.

Index	606D <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_window			
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value				

### 5.6.2.9 Object 606E<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_window\_time

The velocity\_window\_time and velocity\_window objects are used to set the window comparator for comparing the actual speed value with the target velocity (object  $60FF_h$ ). To set bit 10 target\_reached in the statusword object, the speed must be within velocity\_window for the time specified in velocity\_window\_time.

Index	606E <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_window_time			
Info	ms	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value	04999		0	

## 5.6.2.10 Object 606F<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_threshold

The velocity\_threshold and velocity\_threshold\_time objects specify the actual speed value at which the drive is considered to be standing still. If the drive exceeds the speed specified under velocity\_threshold for velocity\_threshold\_time, bit 12 (velocity = 0) is deleted in the statusword.

Index	606F <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_threshold			
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value				



## 5.6.2.11 Object 6070<sub>h</sub>: velocity\_threshold\_time

The velocity\_threshold and velocity\_threshold\_time objects specify the actual speed value at which the drive is considered to be standing still. If the drive exceeds the speed specified under velocity\_threshold for velocity\_threshold\_time, bit 12 (velocity = 0) is deleted in the statusword.

Index	6070 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_threshold_time			
Info	ms	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value	04999		0	

## 5.6.2.12 Object 6080<sub>h</sub>: max\_motor\_speed

The max\_motor\_speed object gives the highest permitted speed for the motor in min<sup>-1</sup>. The object is used to protect the motor and can be taken from the motor data sheet. The speed setpoint is limited to this value.

Index	6080 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	max_motor_speed			
Info	min <sup>-1</sup>	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value	032767			

# 5.6.2.13 Object 60FF<sub>h</sub>: target\_velocity

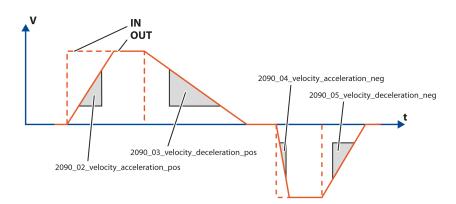
The target\_velocity object is the setpoint for the ramp generator.

Index	60FF <sub>h</sub>			
Name	target_velocity			
Info	speed_unit	rw	PDO	INT32
Value				



## 5.6.2.14 Speed ramps

If Profile Velocity Mode is selected as modes\_of\_operation, the setpoint ramp is also activated. Thus it is possible to limit a step-shaped setpoint change to a certain velocity change per time via the profile\_acceleration and profile\_deceleration objects. The servo drive not only offers the possibility to use different values for deceleration and acceleration, but also to set different accelerations for positive and negative speed. The following figure illustrates this behavior:



#### Figure 27: Speed ramps

To be able to parameterise these 4 accelerations individually, the velocity\_ramps object group is available. It should be noted that the profile\_acceleration and profile\_deceleration objects change the same internal accelerations as the velocity\_ramps. If the profile\_acceleration is written, velocity\_acceleration\_pos and velocity\_acceleration\_neg are changed together, if the profile\_deceleration is written, velocity\_deceleration\_pos and velocity\_deceleration\_pos and velocity\_deceleration\_pos and velocity\_deceleration\_

If a 1 is written to the velocity\_ramps\_enable object, the setpoints are passed through the ramp generator.

Index	2090 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	velocity_ramps				
Туре	RECORD				05 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	velocity_rampe_enable				
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT8	
Value	0, 1				
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	velocity_acceleration_pos				
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDQ	INT32	
Value					
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	velocity_deceleration_pos				
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDQ	INT32	
Value					



Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_acceleration_neg			
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDQ	INT32
Value	-			
Sub-Index	05 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	velocity_deceleration_neg			
Info	acceleration_unit	rw	PDQ	INT32
Value				

# 5.7 Profile Torque Mode

# 5.7.1 Overview

This chapter describes the torque controlled operation. This operating mode allows the servo drive to use an external torque setpoint (target\_torque), which can be smoothed by the integrated ramp generator. Thus it is possible to use the servo drive in applications where both the position controller and the speed controller are shifted to a superordinate control.

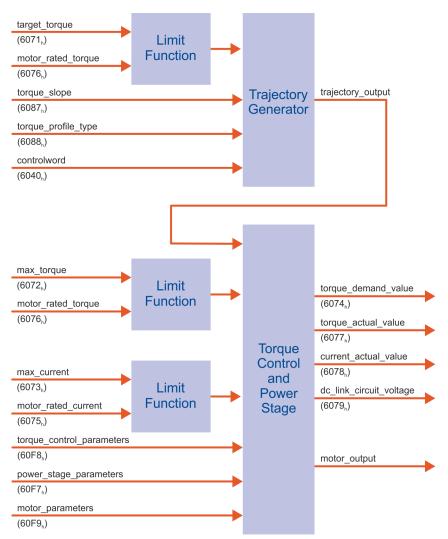


Figure 28: Structure of the torque-controlled operation mode

The torque\_slope and torque\_profile\_type parameters must be specified for the ramp generator. If bit 8 halt is set in the controlword, the ramp generator reduces the torque to zero. Accordingly, it increases it again to the target\_torque, if bit 8 is deleted again. In both cases the ramp generator considers the torque\_slope and the torque\_profile\_type. All definitions within this chapter refer to rotary motors. If linear motors are used, all "torque" objects must refer to a "force" instead. For simplicity, the objects are not duplicated and their names should not be changed. The operating modes Profile Position Mode and Profile Velocity Mode require the torque controller for their function. Therefore, it is always necessary to parameterise it.

# 5.7.2 Description of objects

#### 5.7.2.1 Important objects from other sections

Index	Name	Section	Page
6040 <sub>h</sub>	controlword	4 Device Control	95
60F9 <sub>h</sub>	motor_parameters	3.5 Current controller and motor adaption	56
6075 <sub>h</sub>	motor_rated_current		
6073 <sub>h</sub>	max_current		

## 5.7.2.2 Object 6071<sub>h</sub>: target\_torque

This parameter is the input value for the torque controller in torque-controlled mode (section 5.7 *Profile Torque Mode* on page 161). It is specified in thousandths of the nominal torque (object  $6076_{h}$ ).

Index	6071 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	target_torque			
Info	% (1000 = motor_rated torque)	rw	PDO	INT16
Value				

#### 5.7.2.3 Object 6072<sub>h</sub>: max\_torque

This value represents the maximum permissible torque of the motor. It is specified in thousandths of the nominal torque (object  $6076_h$ ). If, for example, a twofold overload of the motor is permissible for a short time, the value 2000 must be entered here.

#### **INFORMATION** Object 6072<sub>h</sub> and Object 6073<sub>h</sub> are dependent on each other

Object  $6072_h$  (max\_torque) and object  $6073_h$  (max\_current) are dependent on each other and may only be written if object  $6075_h$ (motor\_rated\_current) has been written with a valid value beforehand.

Index	6072 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	max_torque			
Info	% (1000 = motor_rated torque)	rw	PDO	UINT16
Value	100065535			

## 5.7.2.4 Object 6074<sub>h</sub>: torque\_demand\_value

This object can be used to read out the current torque setpoint in thousandths of the nominal torque  $(6076_h)$ . The internal limitations of the servo drive (current limits and l<sup>2</sup>t-monitoring) are taken into account here.



Index	6074 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	torque_demand_value			
Info	‰ (1000 = motor_rated torque)	ro	PDO	INT16
Value				

## 5.7.2.5 Object 6076<sub>h</sub>: motor\_rated\_torque

This object indicates the nominal torque of the motor. This can be taken from the type plate of the motor. It must be entered in the unit 0.001 Nm.

Index	6076 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	motor_rated_torque			
Info	0.001 Nm	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

### 5.7.2.6 Object 6077<sub>h</sub>: torque\_actual\_value

This object can be used to read out the actual torque value of the motor in thousandths of the nominal torque (object  $6076_{h}$ ).

Index	6077 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	torque_actual_value			
Info	‰ (1000 = motor_rated torque)	ro	PDO	INT16
Value				

## 5.7.2.7 Object 6078<sub>h</sub>: current\_actual\_value

This object can be used to read out the actual current value of the motor in thousandths of the rated current (object  $6075_{h}$ ).

Index	6078 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	current_actual_value			
Info	% (1000 = motor_rated current)	ro	PDO	INT16
Value				

#### 5.7.2.8 Object 6079h: dc\_link\_circuit\_voltage

The DC link voltage of the servo drive can be read out via this object. The voltage is specified in the unit millivolts.



Index	6079 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	dc_link_circuit_voltage			
Info	mV	ro	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 5.7.2.9 Object 6087<sub>h</sub>: torque\_slope

This parameter describes the rate of change of the setpoint ramp. This is to be specified in thousandths of the nominal torque per second. For example, the torque setpoint target\_torque is increased from 0 Nm to the value motor\_rated\_torque. If the output value of the torque ramp should reach this value in one second, then the value 1000 must be written into this object.

Index	6087 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	torque_slope			
Info	motor_rated_torque / 1000 s	rw	PDO	UINT32
Value				

## 5.7.2.10 Object 6088<sub>h</sub>: torque\_profile\_type

The torque\_profile\_type object is used to specify the waveform with which a setpoint step is executed. At present, only the linear ramp is implemented in this servo drive, so that this object can only be written with the value 0.

Index		6088 <sub>h</sub>				
Name		torque_profile_type				
Info			rw	PDO	INT16	
Value		0		0		
Value	Description					
0	Lin	Linear ramp				



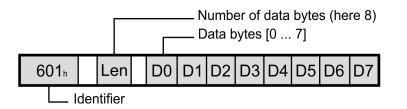
# 6 Detailed description of the CANopen protocol

# 6.1 Introduction

CANopen provides a simple and standardised way to access the parameters of the servo drive (e.g. the maximum motor current). For this purpose, each parameter (CAN object) is assigned a unique number (index and subindex). The totality of all parameters is called the object dictionary. Two main methods are available for accessing the CAN objects via the CAN bus: A confirmed access method, in which the servo drive acknowledges each parameter access (via SDOs) and an unconfirmed access method, in which no acknowledgement is made (via PDOs). As a rule, the servo drive is parameterised via SDOs, while the cyclic process data is exchanged via PDOs. The following communication objects are defined in total:

SDO	Service Data Object	Are used for normal parameterization of the servo drive
PDO	Process Data Object	Fast exchange of process data (e.g. actual speed) possible
SYNC	Synchronization Message	Synchronization of multiple CAN nodes
EMCY	Emergency Message	Transfer of error messages
NMT	Network Management	Network service: For example, all CAN nodes can be acted upon simultaneously
BOOTUP	Error Control Protocol	Bootup message
HEARTBEAT	Error Control Protocol	Monitoring of communication participants through periodic messages
NODEGUARDING	Error Control Protocol	Monitoring of communication participants through periodic messages

Each message sent on the CAN bus contains a type of address which can be used to determine for which bus station the message is intended. This number is called identifier. The lower the identifier, the higher the priority of the message. Identifiers are defined for each of the communication objects mentioned above. The following figure shows the basic structure of a CANopen message:





# 6.2 Access via SDO

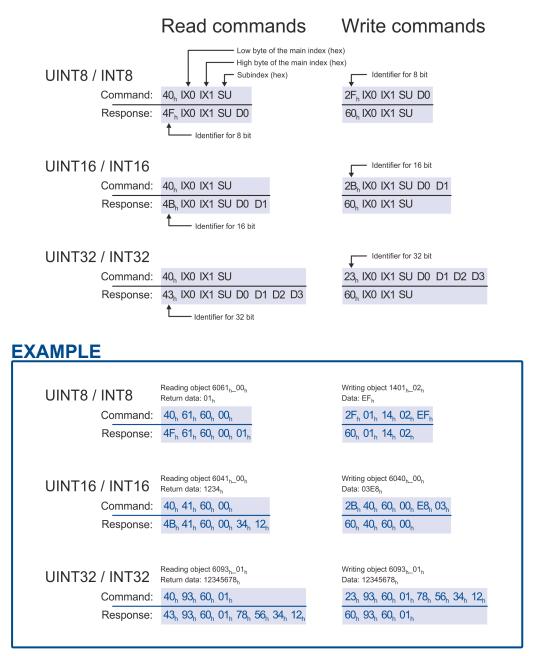
The object dictionary of the servo drive can be accessed via the **s**ervice **d**ata **o**bjects (SDO). SDO accesses always originate from the superordinate control (host). The host sends either a write command to the servo drive to change a parameter of the object dictionary or a read command to read out a parameter. For each command, the host receives a response that either contains the read value or - in the case of a write command - serves as an acknowledgement. To allow the servo drive to recognise that the command is intended for it, the host must send the command with a specific identifier. This identifier consists of the base 600h + node number of the servo drive to recognise that type of the object to be read or written, since either 1, 2 or 4 data bytes must be sent or received. The following data types are supported:

UINT8	8-bit value unsigned	0		255
INT8	8-bit value signed	-128		127
UINT16	16-bit value unsigned	0		65536
INT16	16-bit value signed	-32768	•••	32767
UINT32	32-bit value unsigned	0		(2 <sup>32</sup> - 1)
INT32	32-bit value signed	- (2 <sup>31</sup> )	•••	(2 <sup>31</sup> - 1)
VISSTR	Visible string			



# 6.2.1 SDO sequences for reading and writing

In order to read or write objects of these number types, the sequences listed below are to be used. The commands for writing a value to the servo drive start with a different identifier depending on the data type. The response identifier, however, is always the same. Read commands always start with the same identifier and the servo drive responds differently depending on the data type returned. All numbers are in hexadecimal notation.



#### **INFORMATION** Wait for the acknowledgement from the servo drive!

Only when the servo drive has acknowledged the request further requests may be sent.



# 6.2.2 SDO error response (abort codes)

In case of an error during reading or writing (e.g. because the written value is too large), the servo drive responds with an error code instead of acknowledging:

Command:	•••	IX0	IX1	SU		•••	•••		
Response:	<b>43</b> h	IX0	IX1	SU	F0	F1	F2	F3	
	t	— Erro	r ident	fier	t	1	1	1	Error code (4 byte)

Error code F3 F2 F1 F0	Meaning
05 03 00 00 <sub>h</sub>	Toggle bit not alternated
05 04 00 01 <sub>h</sub>	Client/server command specifier not valid or unknown
06 01 00 00 <sub>h</sub>	Unsupported access to an object
06 01 00 01 <sub>h</sub>	Attempt to read a write only object
06 01 00 02 <sub>h</sub>	Attempt to write a read only object
06 02 00 00 <sub>h</sub>	Object does not exist in the object dictionary
06 04 00 41 <sub>h</sub>	Object cannot be mapped to the PDO (e.g. a ro-object in an RPDO)
06 04 00 42 <sub>h</sub>	The number and length of the objects to be mapped would exceed PDO length
06 04 00 43 <sub>h</sub>	General parameter incompatibility reason
06 04 00 47 <sub>h</sub>	General internal incompatibility in the device
06 06 00 00 <sub>h</sub>	Access failed due to an hardware error *1)
06 07 00 10 <sub>h</sub>	Data type does not match, length of service parameter does not match
06 07 00 12 <sub>h</sub>	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too high
06 07 00 13 <sub>h</sub>	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too low
06 09 00 11 <sub>h</sub>	Sub-index does not exist
06 09 00 30 <sub>h</sub>	Value range of parameter exceeded (only for write access)
06 09 00 31 <sub>h</sub>	Value of parameter written too high
06 09 00 32 <sub>h</sub>	Value of parameter written too low
06 09 00 36 <sub>h</sub>	Maximum value is less than minimum value
08 00 00 20 <sub>h</sub>	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application *1)
08 00 00 21 <sub>h</sub>	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control
08 00 00 22 <sub>h</sub>	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state $^{\rm \star 3)}$
08 00 00 23 <sub>h</sub>	Object dictionary dynamic generation fails or no object dictionary is present $^{\star2)}$

\*<sup>1)</sup> Returned according to DS301 if store\_parameters / restore\_parameters are accessed incorrectly.

\*<sup>2)</sup> This error is returned e.g. if another bus system controls the servo drive or parameter access is not allowed.

 $^{*3)}$  "Device state" is to be understood generally here: It can be the wrong operating mode, as well as a non-existent technology module or similar.



# 6.2.3 Simulation of SDO accesses

The firmware of the servo drives offers the possibility to simulate SDO accesses via the parameterisation interface (e.g. the transfer window of the Metronix ServoCommander<sup>®</sup>). Thus, objects written via the CAN bus can be read and controlled via the parameterization interface. The syntax of the commands is:

	Read commands	Write commands
UINT8 / INT8 Command:	3 ↓ ↓ Main index (hex) Subindex (hex) ? XXXX SU	= XXXX SU: WW
Response:	= XXXX SU: WW & 8-bit data (hex)	= XXXX SU: WW
UINT16 / IN1	Г16	
Command:	? XXXX SU	= XXXX SU: WWWW
Response:	= XXXX SU: WWWW	= XXXX SU: WWWW
UINT32 / IN1	Г32	
Command:	? XXXX SU	= XXXX SU: WWWWWWW
Response:	<b>= XXXX SU: WWWWWWW</b> 22-bit data (hex)	= XXXX SU: WWWWWWWW
	Read error	Write error
Command:	? XXXX SU	= XXXX SU: WWWWWWWW <sup>1)</sup>
Response:	FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

<sup>1)</sup> In the case of an error, the response is structured the same for all 3 write commands (8, 16, 32 bits). The commands are entered as characters without any spaces.

#### **INFORMATION** Test commands are not real-time capable

Access via the parameterisation interface is not suitable for real-time communication.



# 6.3 Access via PDO

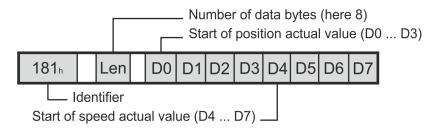
**P**rocess **d**ata **o**bjects (PDOs) can be used to transfer data in an event-controlled manner. The PDO only transfers payload data. Which parameters are transferred is defined in advance between host and servo. In contrast to an SDO, there is no acknowledgement when a PDO is transmitted. The following types of PDOs are distinguished:

Transmit-PDO (TPDO)		Servo drive sends PDO on occurrence of a specific event
Receive-PDO (RPDO)	Host→ Servo	Servo drive evaluates PDO on occurrence of a specific event

The servo drive has four transmit and four receive PDOs.

Almost all objects of the object dictionary can be mapped into the PDOs, for example the actual speed value, the actual position value or similar.

In the example below, the position actual value would be transmitted in data bytes 0...3 of the PDO and the speed actual value in bytes 4...7.



In this way almost any data telegrams can be defined. The following chapters describe the settings required for this.



# 6.3.1 Description of objects

#### > Identifier of the PDO

#### COB\_ID\_used\_by\_PDO

The identifier on which the respective PDO is to be sent or received must be entered in the object COB\_ID\_used\_by\_PDO. If bit 31 is set, the respective PDO is deactivated. This is the default setting for all PDOs. The COB-ID may only be changed if the PDO is deactivated, i.e. bit 31 is set. An identifier other than currently set in the servo drive may therefore only be written if bit 31 is set at the same time. The set bit 30 when reading the identifier indicates that the object cannot be queried by a remote frame. This bit is ignored on writing and is always set on reading.

#### > Number of objects to be transferred

#### number\_of\_mapped\_objects

This object specifies how many objects are to be mapped into the corresponding PDO. The following restrictions must be observed:

- A maximum of 4 objects can be mapped per PDO
- A PDO may have a maximum of 64 bits (8 bytes)

#### > Objects to be transferred

#### first\_mapped\_object ... fourth\_mapped\_object

For each object to be contained in the PDO, the servo drive must be given the corresponding index, subindex and length. The length specification must match the length specification in the Object Dictionary. Parts of an object cannot be mapped.

The mapping entry is composed as follows:

Index (16 Bit), Subindex (8 Bit), Length (8 Bit)

To simplify the mapping, the following procedure is prescribed:

- 1. The number of mapped objects must be set to 0.
- 2. The parameters first\_mapped\_object...fourth\_mapped\_object may be written (The total length of all objects is not relevant at this time).
- 3. The number of mapped objects is set to a value between 1...4. The length of all these objects must not exceed 64 bits now.



#### > Transmission type

#### transmission\_type and inhibit\_time

For each PDO it can be defined which event causes the transmission (Transmit-PDO) or the evaluation (Receive-PDO) of a message:

Value	Meaning	allowed with
01 <sub>h</sub> -F0 <sub>h</sub>	<ul> <li>SYNC message</li> <li>The numerical value indicates how many SYNC messages must have arrived before the PDO is</li> <li>sent (T-PDO) or</li> <li>evaluated (R-PDO)</li> </ul>	TPDOs RPDOs
FE <sub>h</sub>	<b>Cyclic</b> The Transmit PDO is updated and sent cyclically by the servo drive. The time period is defined by the object inhibit_time in 100µs steps. In contrast, receive PDOs are evaluated immediately after receipt.	TPDOs (RPDOs)
FF <sub>h</sub>	<b>Change</b> The Transmit PDO is sent when at least 1 bit has changed in the data of the PDO. This transmission_ type is also permitted for Receive-PDOs. In addition, the inhibit_time can be used to define the minimum interval between the transmission of two PDOs in 100µs steps.	TPDOs

#### **>** Masking

#### transmit\_mask\_high and transmit\_mask\_low

If "Change" is selected as transmission\_type, the TPDO is always sent if at least 1 bit of the TPDO changes. But often it is needed that the TPDO is only sent if certain bits have changed. Therefore the TPDO can be provided with a mask: Only the bits of the TPDO that are set to "1" in the mask are used to evaluate whether the PDO has changed. Since this function is manufacturer specific, all bits of the masks are set by default.



#### EXAMPLE

The following objects are to be transmitted together in one PDO:

Index_Subindex	Length	Object name
6041 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	10 <sub>h</sub>	statusword
6061 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	08 <sub>h</sub>	modes_of_operation_display
60FD <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	20 <sub>h</sub>	digital_inputs

The first Transmit PDO (TPDO 1) is to be used, which is to be sent whenever one of the digital inputs changes, but at most every 10 ms. 187h is to be used as identifier for this PDO.

1.	<b>Deactivate PDO</b> If the PDO is active, it must first be deactivated, i.e. the identifier must be written with bit 31 set:	cob_id_used_by_pdo = C0000187h
2.	<b>Delete number of objects</b> To allow changing the object mapping, the number of mapped objects must be set to zero.	<pre>number_of_mapped_objects = 0</pre>
3.	<b>Configuring objects</b> Index and subindex of the objects listed above must each be combined to a 32 bit value.	<pre>first_mapped_object = 60410010<sub>h</sub> second_mapped_object = 60610008<sub>h</sub> third_mapped_object = 60FD0020<sub>h</sub></pre>
4.	<b>Set number of objects</b> Three objects are to be transmitted in the PDO.	<pre>number_of_mapped_objects = 3</pre>
5.	Set transmission type The PDO should be sent on change of the digital inputs. To ensure that only the change of the digital inputs leads to sending, the PDO is masked. The PDO should be sent at most every 10 ms $(100x100\mu s)$ .	transmission_type = FF <sub>h</sub> transmit_mask_low = 000000FF <sub>h</sub> transmit_mask_high = FFFFFF00 <sub>h</sub> inhibit_time = 64 <sub>h</sub>
6.	<b>Set identifier</b> The PDO is to be sent with identifier 187h: Writing of the identifier with deleted bit 31:	cob_id_used_by_pdo = 40000187 <sub>h</sub>

#### **INFORMATION** Changing the PDO settings

Note that the PDO configuration may generally only be changed if the network status (NMT) is not Operational. See also section 6.6 *Network Management (NMT service)* on page 182.

# 6.3.2 Objects for PDO configuration

The individual objects for configuring the PDOs are the same for all 4 TPDOs and all 4 RPDOs. Therefore only the parameter description of the first TPDO is explicitly listed below. It is to be used analogously also for the other PDOs, which are listed tabularly in the following:



Index	800 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	transmit_pdo_parameter_tpdo	1			
Туре	RECORD			03 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	cob_id_used_by_pdo_tpdo1				
Info		rw	PBQ	UINT32	
Value	181 <sub>h</sub> 1FF <sub>h</sub> , Bit 30 and 31 may be set	C0000181 <sub>h</sub>			
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Sub-Index Name	02 <sub>h</sub> transmission_type_tpdo1				
-		rw	PBQ	UINT8	
Name		rw FF <sub>h</sub>	PBQ	UINT8	
Name Info	transmission_type_tpdo1 		PBQ	UINT8	
Name Info Value	transmission_type_tpdo1  08C <sub>h</sub> , FE <sub>h</sub> , FF <sub>h</sub>		PBQ	UINT8	
Name Info Value Sub-Index	transmission_type_tpdo1  08C <sub>h</sub> , FE <sub>h</sub> , FF <sub>h</sub> 03 <sub>h</sub>			UINT8 UINT16	

Index	1A00 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	transmit_pdo_mapping_tpdo1					
Туре	RECORD				20 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	00 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	number_of_mapped_objects_tpdo1					
Info	rw PDQ UINTE					
Value	04	see Ta	able			
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	first_mapped_object_tpdo1					
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT3	2	
Value		see Ta	able			
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	second_mapped_object_tpdo1					
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT3	2	
Value		see Ta	able			
Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>					
Name	third_mapped_object_tpdo1					
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT3	2	
Value		see Table				



Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	fourth_mapped_object_tpdo1				
Info		rw	PDO	UINT32	
Value		see Table			

#### **INFORMATION** PDO must be deactivated before configuring.

Note that the object groups transmit \_pdo\_parameter\_xxx and transmit\_pdo\_ mapping\_xxx can only be written if the PDO is deactivated (Bit 31 in cob\_id\_used\_by\_ pdo\_xxx set).

#### 1. Transmit PDO

Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value
1800 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	03 <sub>h</sub>
1800 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000181 <sub>h</sub>
1800 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>
1800 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	inhibit time (100 μs)	UINT16	rw	0000 <sub>h</sub>
1A00 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	01 <sub>h</sub>
1A00 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60410010 <sub>h</sub>
1A00 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
1A00 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

#### tpdo\_1\_transmit\_mask

Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value
2014 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02h
2014 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_1_transmit_mask_low	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh
2014 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_1_transmit_mask_high	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh

#### 2. Transmit PDO

Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value
1801 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	03 <sub>h</sub>
1801 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000281 <sub>h</sub>
1801 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>
1801 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	inhibit time (100 μs)	UINT16	rw	0000 <sub>h</sub>
1A01 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	02 <sub>h</sub>
1A01 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60410010 <sub>h</sub>
1A01 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	60610008 <sub>h</sub>
1A01 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
1A01 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>



tpdo_2_transmit_mask					
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value	
2015 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02h	
2015 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_2_transmit_mask_low	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh	
2015 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_2_transmit_mask_high	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh	
3. Transm	it PDO				
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value	
1802 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	03 <sub>h</sub>	
1802 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000381 <sub>h</sub>	
1802 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>	
1802 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	inhibit time (100 μs)	UINT16	rw	0000 <sub>h</sub>	
1A02 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	02 <sub>h</sub>	
1A02 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60410010 <sub>h</sub>	
1A02 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	60640020 <sub>h</sub>	
1A02 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>	
1A02 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>	
tpdo_3_tra	ansmit_mask				
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value	
2016 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02h	
2016 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_3_transmit_mask_low	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh	
2016 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_3_transmit_mask_high	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh	
4.Transmi	t PDO				
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value	
1803 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	03 <sub>h</sub>	
1803 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000481 <sub>h</sub>	
1803 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>	
1803 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	inhibit time (100 μs)	UINT16	rw	0000 <sub>h</sub>	
1A03 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	02 <sub>h</sub>	
1A03 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60410010 <sub>h</sub>	
1A03 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	606C0020 <sub>h</sub>	
1A03 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>	
1A03 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub> 1A03 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object fourth mapped object	UINT32 UINT32	rw rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub> 00000000 <sub>h</sub>	

#### tpdo\_2\_transmit\_mask

#### tpdo\_4\_transmit\_mask

Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value
2017 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02h
2017 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_4_transmit_mask_low	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh
2017 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	tpdo_4_transmit_mask_high	UINT32	rw	FFFFFFFh



I. Receive P DO						
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value		
1400 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02 <sub>h</sub>		
1400 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000201 <sub>h</sub>		
1400 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>		
1600 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	01 <sub>h</sub>		
1600 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60400010 <sub>h</sub>		
1600 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		
1600 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		
1600 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		
2. Receive PDO						
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value		
1401 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02 <sub>h</sub>		
1401 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000301 <sub>h</sub>		
1401 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>		
1601 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	02 <sub>h</sub>		
1601 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60400010 <sub>h</sub>		
1601 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	60600008 <sub>h</sub>		
1601 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		
1601 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		
3. Receive	PDO					
Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value		
1402 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02 <sub>h</sub>		
1402 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000401 <sub>h</sub>		
1402 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>		
1602 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	02 <sub>h</sub>		
1602 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60400010 <sub>h</sub>		
1602 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	607A0020 <sub>h</sub>		
1602 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		
1602 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>		

#### 1. Receive PDO



Index	Comment	Туре	Acc.	Default Value
1403 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of entries	UINT8	ro	02 <sub>h</sub>
1403 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	COB-ID used by PDO	UINT32	rw	C0000501 <sub>h</sub>
1403 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	transmission type	UINT8	rw	FF <sub>h</sub>
1603 <sub>h</sub> _00 <sub>h</sub>	number of mapped objects	UINT8	rw	02 <sub>h</sub>
1603 <sub>h</sub> _01 <sub>h</sub>	first mapped object	UINT32	rw	60400010 <sub>h</sub>
1603 <sub>h</sub> _02 <sub>h</sub>	second mapped object	UINT32	rw	60FF0020 <sub>h</sub>
1603 <sub>h</sub> _03 <sub>h</sub>	third mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>
1603 <sub>h</sub> _04 <sub>h</sub>	fourth mapped object	UINT32	rw	00000000 <sub>h</sub>

#### 4. Receive PDO

# 6.3.3 Activation of PDOs

The following points must be fulfilled for the servo drive to **send** or **evaluate** PDOs:

- The object number\_of\_mapped\_objects must be non-zero.
- Bit 31 in the cob\_id\_used\_for\_pdos object must be cleared.
- The communication status of the servo drive must be Operational (see section 6.6 *Network Management (NMT service)* on page 182)

The communication status of the servo drive must not be Operational so that PDOs can be **configured**.

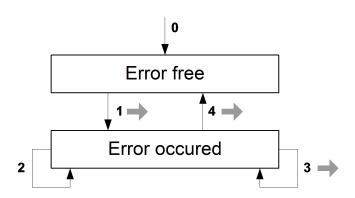


# 6.4 EMERGENCY message

The servo drive monitors the function of its main assemblies. These include the power supply, the power stage, the angle encoder evaluation and the technology slots available on some servo drives. In addition, the motor (temperature, angle encoder) and the limit switches are continuously monitored. Incorrect parameterizations can also lead to error messages (division by zero, etc.).

# 6.4.1 Overview

The servo drive sends an EMERGENCY message when an error occurs or when an error is acknowledged. The identifier of this message is composed of the identifier 80h and the node number of the servo drive concerned.



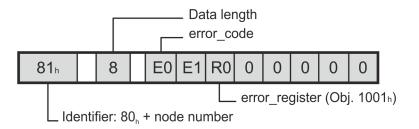
After a reset, the servo drive is in the Error free state (which it may leave again immediately if an error has been present from the start). The following state transitions are possible:

Nr.	Cause	Description
0	Initialization completed	
1	Error occurs	There was no error and an error occurs. An EMERGENCY telegram with the error code of the occurred error is sent
2	Error acknowledgement	An error acknowledgement (see section 4.3 <i>controlword</i> on page 112) is attempted, but not all causes are resolved.
3	Error occurs	There is already an error and another error occurs. An EMERGENCY telegram with the error code of the new error is sent.
4	Error acknowledgement	An error acknowledgement is attempted and all causes are eliminated. An EMERGENCY telegram with error code 0000 is sent.



# 6.4.2 Structure of the EMERGENCY message

The EMERGENCY message consists of eight data bytes, where the first two bytes contain an error\_code. The third byte contains another error code (Object  $1001_h$ ), which, does not contain any relevant information for Metronix servo drives. The remaining five bytes contain zeros.



An overview of all error codes that may occur can be found in section 7.3 *Error codes of the EMERGENCY message* on page 191

# 6.4.3 Description of objects

#### Object 1003<sub>h</sub>: pre\_defined\_error\_field

The respective error\_code of the error messages is additionally stored in a four-level error memory. This is structured like a shift register so that the last error that occurred is always stored in object  $1003_h_01_h$  (standard\_error\_field\_0). By a read access to the object  $1003_h_00_h$  (pre\_defined\_error\_field) it can be determined how many error messages are currently stored in the error memory. The error memory is cleared by writing the value 0 into the object  $1003_h_00_h$  (pre\_defined\_error\_field). In order to be able to reactivate the output stage of the servo drive after an error, an error acknowledgement (reset\_fault, see section 4.3 *controlword* on page 112) must also be performed.

•					
Index	1003 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	pre_defined_error_field				
Туре	ARRAY				04 <sub>h</sub>
Sub-Index	01 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	standard_error_field_0				
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT3	2
Value		00000	0000 <sub>h</sub>		
Sub-Index	02 <sub>h</sub>				
Name	standard_error_field_1				
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT3	2
Value		00000000 <sub>h</sub>			



Sub-Index	03 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	standard_error_field_2			
Info		ro	PDQ	UINT32
Value		00000	0000 <sub>h</sub>	
Sub-Index	04 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	standard_error_field_3			
Info		ro	PDO	UINT32

# 6.5

## SYNC message

Several devices of a plant can be synchronised with each other. For this purpose, one of the devices (usually the superordinate control) periodically sends out synchronization messages. All connected servo drives receive these messages and use them to handle the PDOs (siehe section 6.3 *Access via PDO* on page 170).

		D	alan	ength	1		
80h	0						

L Identifier 80h

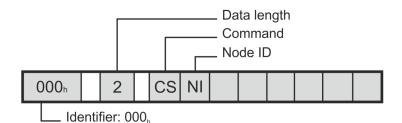
The identifier on which the servo drive receives the SYNC message is fixed at  $80_h$ . The identifier can be read out via the object cob\_id\_sync.

Index	1005 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	cob_id_sync			
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT32
Value	80 <sub>h</sub>		80 <sub>h</sub>	



## 6.6 Network Management (NMT service)

All CANopen devices can be controlled via the network management. The identifier with the highest priority (000h) is reserved for this purpose. Commands can be sent to one or all servo drives via NMT. Each command consists of two bytes, whereby the first byte contains the command code (command specifier, CS) and the second byte the node address (node id, NI) of the addressed servo drive. If zero is specified as node address, all nodes in the network will be addressed (broadcast). This makes it possible, for example, to trigger a reset in all devices at the same time. The servo drives do not acknowledge the NMT commands. It can only be concluded indirectly (e.g. by the Bootup message after a reset) that the reset was carried out successfully. Structure of the NMT message:



States are defined in a state diagram for the NMT status of the CANopen node. State changes can be triggered via the CS byte in the NMT message. These are essentially oriented on the target state.



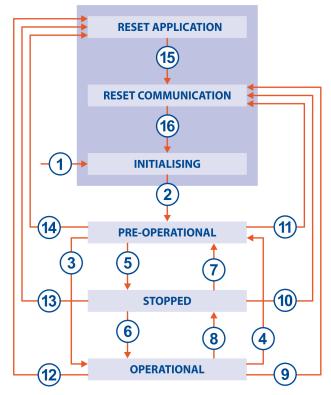


Figure 29: NMT-State machine

Transition	Name	CS	Target state	NMT state
1	Power on			
2	Bootup		Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
3	Start Remote Node	01 <sub>h</sub>	Operational	05 <sub>h</sub>
4	Enter Pre-Operational	80 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
5	Stop Remote Node	02 <sub>h</sub>	Stopped	04 <sub>h</sub>
6	Start Remote Node	01 <sub>h</sub>	Operational	05 <sub>h</sub>
7	Enter Pre-Operational	80 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
8	Stop Remote Node	02 <sub>h</sub>	Stopped	04 <sub>h</sub>
9	Reset Communication	82 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
10	Reset Communication	82 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
11	Reset Communication	82 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
12	Reset Application	81 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
13	Reset Application	81 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>
14	Reset Application	81 <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational	7F <sub>h</sub>

State transitions 2, 15 and 16 are executed automatically by the servo drive when initialization is complete.

Depending on the NMT status, certain communication objects cannot be used: For example, it is absolutely necessary to set the NMT status to Operational so that the servo drive sends PDOs.



State	Description	SDO	PDO	NMT
Reset Application	No communication. All CAN objects are reset to their reset values (application parameter set).	-	-	-
Reset Communication	No communication. The CAN controller is reinitialised.	-	-	-
Initialising	State after hardware reset. Resetting the CAN node, sending the bootup message.	-	-	-
Pre-Operational	Communication via SDOs possible. PDOs not active (No sending / evaluation).	х	-	х
Operational	Communication via SDOs possible. All PDOs active ( sending / evaluating).	х	х	х
Stopped	No communication except heartbeating.	-	-	Х

#### **INFORMATION** Note the following instructions

- NMT telegrams must not be sent in a burst (one immediately after the other).
- There must be at least twice the position controller cycle time between two successive NMT telegrams on the bus (even for different nodes!) so that the servo drive can process the NMT telegrams correctly.
- The NMT command "Reset Application" is delayed, if necessary, until a running save operation is completed, as otherwise the save operation would remain incomplete (Defective parameter set). The delay can be in the range of a few seconds.
- The communication status must be set to Operational for the servocontroller to send and receive PDOs.



# 6.7 Bootup

#### 6.7.1 Overview

After switching on the power supply or after a reset, the servo drive reports via a bootup message that the initialization phase has been completed. The servo drive then has the NMT status Pre-Operational.

#### 6.7.2 Structure of the Bootup message

The bootup message is structured almost identically to the following heartbeat message. Only a zero is sent instead of the NMT status.



\_\_\_ Identifier: 700<sup>h</sup> + Node number

# 6.8 Heartbeat (Error Control Protocol)

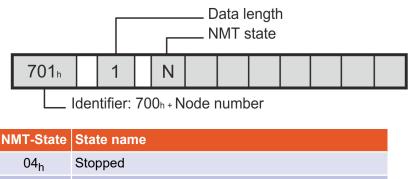
#### 6.8.1 Overview

To monitor the communication between slave (drive) and master, the so-called heartbeat protocol can be activated: The drive sends cyclic messages to the master. The master can check the cyclic occurrence of these messages and initiate appropriate measures if they fail to appear. Since both heartbeat and nodeguarding telegrams (see section 6.9 *Nodeguarding (Error Control Protocol)* on page 187) are sent with the identifier **700**<sub>h</sub> + node number, both protocols cannot be active at the same time. If both protocols are activated at the same time, only the heartbeat protocol is active.



#### 6.8.2 Structure of the Heartbeat message

The heartbeat telegram is sent with the identifier **700<sub>h</sub> + node number**. It contains only 1 byte of user data, the NMT status of the servo drive (see section 6.6 *Network Management (NMT service)* on page 182).



04 <sub>h</sub>	Stopped
05 <sub>h</sub>	Operational
7F <sub>h</sub>	Pre-Operational

### 6.8.3 Description of objects

#### **Object 1017<sub>h</sub>: producer\_heartbeat\_time**

To activate the heartbeat functionality, the time between two heartbeat telegrams can be defined via the object producer\_heartbeat\_time.

Index	1017 <sub>h</sub>			
Name	producer_heartbeat_time			
Info	ms	rw	PBQ	UINT16
Value	065536		0	

The producer\_heartbeat\_time can be stored in the parameter set. If the servo drive starts with a producer\_heartbeat\_time not equal to zero, the bootup message is considered the first heartbeat. The servo drive can only be used as a heartbeat producer. Object  $1016_h$  (consumer\_heartbeat\_time) is therefore only implemented for compatibility reasons and always returns 0.



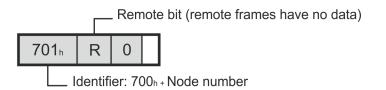
# 6.9 Nodeguarding (Error Control Protocol)

#### 6.9.1 Overview

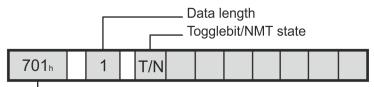
The nodeguarding protocol can also be used to monitor the communication between slave (drive) and master. In contrast to the heartbeat protocol, with nodeguarding the master and slave monitor each other: The master cyclically asks the drive for its NMT status. A certain bit is toggled in each response from the servo drive. If these answers are missing or if the servo drive always answers with the same toggle bit, the master can react accordingly. Similarly, the drive monitors the regular arrival of nodeguarding requests from the master: if the messages remain missing for a certain period of time, the servo drive triggers error 12-4. Since both heartbeat and nodeguarding telegrams (see section 6.9 *Nodeguarding (Error Control Protocol)* on page 187) are sent with the identifier **700**<sub>h</sub> + node number, both protocols cannot be active at the same time. If both protocols are activated at the same time, only the heartbeat protocol is active.

### 6.9.2 Structure of the Nodeguarding messages

The request of the master must be sent as remote frame with the identifier **700h + node number**. With a remote frame a special bit is additionally set in the telegram, the remote bit. Remote frames have in principle no data.



The servo drive response is structured in the same way as the heartbeat message. It contains only 1 byte of user data, the togglebit and the NMT status of the servo drive.



\_ Identifier: 700h + Node number

Bit	Value	Name	Description
7	80 <sub>h</sub>	toggle_bit	Changes with every telegram
06	7F <sub>h</sub>	nmt_state	section 6.6 <i>Network Management (NMT service)</i> on page 182

The monitoring time for requests from the master can be parameterised. The monitoring starts with the first received remote request of the master. From this point on, the remote requests must arrive before the set monitoring time has elapsed, otherwise error 12-4 is triggered. The togglebit is reset by the NMT command Reset Communication. It is therefore deleted in the first response of the servo drive.



#### 6.9.3 Description of objects

#### 6.9.3.1 Object 100C<sub>h</sub>: guard\_time

To activate the node guarding monitoring, the maximum time between two remote queries of the master is parameterised. This time is determined in the servo drive from the product of guard\_time ( $100C_h$ ) and life\_time\_factor ( $100D_h$ ). It is therefore recommended to describe the life\_time\_factor with 1 and then to specify the time directly via the guard\_time in milliseconds.

Index	100C <sub>h</sub>			
Name	guard_time			
Info	ms	rw	PDQ	UINT16
Value	065536		0	

#### 6.9.3.2 Object 100D<sub>h</sub>: life\_time\_factor

The life\_time\_factor should be set to 1 to specify the guard\_time directly.

Index	100D <sub>h</sub>			
Name	life_time_factor			
Info		rw	PDQ	UINT8
Value	01		0	



# 6.10 Table of identifiers

The following table gives an overview of the identifiers used:

Object type	Identifier (hexadecimal)	Remark
SDO (Host to Servo)	600 <sub>h</sub> + Node number	
SDO (Servo to Host)	580 <sub>h</sub> + Node number	
TPDO1	$181_{h}$ / $180_{h}$ + Node number	
TPDO2	$281_h / 280_h$ + Node number	These are the default values.
TPDO3	$381_h / 380_h$ + Node number	These are the default values.
TPDO4	481 <sub>h</sub> / 480 <sub>h</sub> + Node number	The node number can be added
RPDO1	$201_h / 200_h$ + Node number	automatically if the corresponding option is set (see section 2.1.5
RPDO2	$301_h / 300_h$ + Node number	Activate CANopen on page 18).
RPDO3	$401_h / 400_h$ + Node number	
RPDO4	$501_h / 500_h$ + Node number	
SYNC	080 <sub>h</sub>	
EMCY	080 <sub>h</sub> +Node number	
HEARTBEAT	700 <sub>h</sub> +Node number	
NODEGUARDING	700 <sub>h</sub> +Node number	
BOOTUP	700 <sub>h</sub> +Node number	
NMT	000 <sub>h</sub>	



# 7 Appendix

# 7.1 CANopen

CANopen is a standard developed by the association "CAN in Automation". A large number of device manufacturers are organised in this association. This standard has now replaced all manufacturer-specific CAN protocols.

The elements of the object dictionary required for the Metronix servo drive families and the associated access methods are described in this CANopen manual.

CAN in Automation (CiA) Kontumazgarten 3 DE-90429 Nürnberg Tel.: +49-911-928819-0 Fax: +49-911-928819-79 headquarters(at)can-cia.org www.can-cia.de

The CANopen implementation of the servo drive is based on the following standards:

- CiA Draft Standard 301, Version 4.02, 13. Februar 2002
- CiA Draft Standard Proposal 402, Version 2.0, 26. Juli 2002

# 7.2 Characteristics of the CAN interface

The CAN interface has the following characteristics:

- CAN specification V2.0 Part A (Part B passive, i.e. messages of this type are tolerated but not processed)
- Physical layer: ISO 11898



# 7.3 Error codes of the EMERGENCY message

codeNumber2300h31-xGroup 31: I*I2311h31-1I*I servo drive2312h31-0I*I motor2313h31-2I*I PFC2314h31-3I*I braking resistor2320h6-xGroup 6: Short circuit in the power output stage3200h32-xGroup 32: PFC3219h7-xGroup 7: Overvoltage3220h2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3220h32-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3280h32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded3281h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit exceeded3284h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 2 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5282h </th <th>CAN</th> <th>Error</th> <th>Description</th>	CAN	Error	Description
2311 <sub>h</sub> 31-1         Pt servo drive           2312 <sub>h</sub> 31-0         Pt motor           2313 <sub>h</sub> 31-2         Pt PFC           2314 <sub>h</sub> 31-3         Pt braking resistor           2320 <sub>h</sub> 6-x         Group 6: Short circuit in the power output stage           3200 <sub>h</sub> 32-x         Group 32: PFC           3210 <sub>h</sub> 7-x         Group 7: Overvoltage           3220 <sub>h</sub> 2-x         Group 2: Undervoltage           3220 <sub>h</sub> 2-x         Group 2: Undervoltage           3280 <sub>h</sub> 32-0         DC bus circuit charging time exceeded           3281 <sub>h</sub> 32-1         Undervoltage for active PFC           3282 <sub>h</sub> 32-5         Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.           3283 <sub>h</sub> 32-6         Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded           3284 <sub>h</sub> 32-7         Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled           3285 <sub>h</sub> 32-8         Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled           3286 <sub>h</sub> 32-9         Phase failure           4200 <sub>h</sub> 4-x         Group 4: Overtemperature           4210 <sub>h</sub> 4-0         Overtemperature motor           5080 <sub>h</sub>	code	number	Crown 21: 12t
2312.h         31-0         Pt motor           2313.h         31-2         Pt PFC           2314.h         31-3         Pt braking resistor           2320.h         6-x         Group 6: Short circuit in the power output stage           2320.h         7-x         Group 32: PFC           3210.h         7-x         Group 7: Overvoltage           3220.h         2-x         Group 2: Undervoltage           3220.h         2-x         Group 2: Undervoltage           3280.h         32-0         DC bus circuit charging time exceeded           3281.h         32-1         Undervoltage for active PFC           3282.h         32-5         Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.           3283.h         32-6         Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded           3284.h         32-7         Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled           3285.h         32-8         Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled           3286.h         32-9         Phase failure           4200.h         4-x         Group 3: Overtemperature           4210.h         4-0         Overtemperature motor           5080.h         90-x         Group 9: HW initialisation           5110.h         5-x			
2313 h31-2Pt PFC2314 h31-3Pt braking resistor2320 h6-xGroup 6: Short circuit in the power output stage200 h32-xGroup 32: PFC210 h7-xGroup 7: Overvoltage3220 h2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3280 h32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded3281 h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282 h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3283 h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284 h32-7Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286 h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286 h32-9Phase failure4200 h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210 h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4210 h4-1Overtemperature motor5080 h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110 h5-1Failure of internal voltage supply5114 h5-0Failure of internal voltage 25116 h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25200 h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220 h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280 h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281 h21-1Error 2 current measurement V5282 h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283 h21-3Error 2 cu			
2314 h31-3Pt braking resistor2320 h6-xGroup 6: Short circuit in the power output stage3200 h32-xGroup 32: PFC3210 h7-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3220 h2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3280 h32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded3281 h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282 h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3283 h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284 h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285 h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286 h32-9Phase failure4200 h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210 h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280 h4-1Overtemperature motor5080 h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110 h5-xGroup 21: Current measurement5200 h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220 h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280 h21-0Error 1 current measurement V5282 h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283 h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5284 h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283 h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5284 h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5284 h21-3Er			
2320h6-xGroup 6: Short circuit in the power output stage320h32-xGroup 32: PFC3210h7-xGroup 7: Overvoltage3220h2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3280h32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded3281h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3283h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os			
$3200_h$ $32$ -xGroup 32: PFC $3210_h$ 7-xGroup 7: Overvoltage $3220_h$ 2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage $3280_h$ 32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded $3281_h$ 32-1Undervoltage for active PFC $3282_h$ 32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged. $3283_h$ 32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded $3284_h$ 32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling $3285_h$ 32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled $3286_h$ 32-9Phase failure $4200_h$ 4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature $420_h$ 4-xGroup 3: Overtemperature $4210_h$ 4-0Overtemperature DC bus circuit $4310_h$ 3-xGroup 90: HW initialisation $5110_h$ 5-xGroup 90: HW initialisation $5110_h$ 5-xGroup 21: Current measurement $5200_h$ 21-xGroup 21: Current measurement $5220_h$ 16-4Unexpected hardware error $5280_h$ 21-0Error 1 current measurement U $5281_h$ 21-1Error 2 current measurement V $5283_h$ 21-3Error 2 current measurement V $5283_h$ 21-3Error 2 current measurement V $5410_h$ 5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os $5410_h$ 5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os			•
$3210_h$ 7-xGroup 7: Overvoltage $3220_h$ 2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage $3280_h$ 32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded $3281_h$ 32-1Undervoltage for active PFC $3282_h$ 32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged. $3283_h$ 32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded $3284_h$ 32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling $3285_h$ 32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled $3286_h$ 32-9Phase failure $4200_h$ 4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature $4210_h$ 4-0Overtemperature power output stage $4280_h$ 4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit $4310_h$ 3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor $5080_h$ 90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation $5110_h$ 5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage 1 $5115_h$ 5-1Failure of internal voltage 2 $5116_h$ 5-2Driver supply failure $5200_h$ 21-xGroup 21: Current measurement $5280_h$ 21-0Error 1 current measurement U $5281_h$ 21-1Error 2 current measurement V $5283_h$ 21-3Error 2 current measurement V $5283_h$ 21-3Error 2 current measurement V $5410_h$ 5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os $5410_h$ 5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os			
3220h2-xGroup 2: Undervoltage3280h32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded3281h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3283h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284h32-7Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature DC bus circuit4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 15116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 2 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os			•
3280h32-0DC bus circuit charging time exceeded3281h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3283h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 9: HW initialisation5080h90-xGroup 9: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 9: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os			
1113281h32-1Undervoltage for active PFC3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3283h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os			
3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.3282h32-5Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit exceeded3283h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3284h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5111h5-1Failure of internal voltage supply5111h5-1Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 2 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Current digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3280 <sub>h</sub>	32-0	0 0
3283h32-6Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded3283h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3284h32-7Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage supply5114h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 2 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3281 <sub>h</sub>	32-1	Undervoltage for active PFC
3284h32-7Supply voltage missing for enabling3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5281h21-0Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3282 <sub>h</sub>	32-5	Brake chopper overload. DC bus circuit could not be discharged.
3285h32-8Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5281h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3283 <sub>h</sub>	32-6	Discharging period DC bus circuit exceeded
3286h32-9Phase failure4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5281h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3284 <sub>h</sub>	32-7	Supply voltage missing for enabling
4200h4-xGroup 4: Overtemperature4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5283h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3285 <sub>h</sub>	32-8	Supply voltage breakdown while servo drive enabled
4210h4-0Overtemperature power output stage4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	3286 <sub>h</sub>	32-9	Phase failure
4280h4-1Overtemperature DC bus circuit4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	4200 <sub>h</sub>	4-x	Group 4: Overtemperature
4310h3-xGroup 3: Overtemperature motor5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5282h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5283h21-2Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	4210 <sub>h</sub>	4-0	Overtemperature power output stage
5080h90-xGroup 90: HW initialisation5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	4280 <sub>h</sub>	4-1	Overtemperature DC bus circuit
5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage supply5110h5-xGroup 5: Internal voltage 15114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	4310 <sub>h</sub>	3-x	Group 3: Overtemperature motor
5114h5-0Failure of internal voltage 15115h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25116h5-2Driver supply failure5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5080 <sub>h</sub>	90-x	Group 90: HW initialisation
5115 h5-1Failure of internal voltage 25115 h5-2Driver supply failure5200 h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220 h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280 h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281 h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282 h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283 h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410 h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410 h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5110 <sub>h</sub>	5-x	Group 5: Internal voltage supply
5116 h5-2Driver supply failure5200 h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220 h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280 h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281 h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282 h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283 h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410 h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410 h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5114 <sub>h</sub>	5-0	Failure of internal voltage 1
5200h21-xGroup 21: Current measurement5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5115 <sub>h</sub>	5-1	Failure of internal voltage 2
5220h16-4Unexpected hardware error5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5283h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5116 <sub>h</sub>	5-2	Driver supply failure
5280h21-0Error 1 current measurement U5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5200 <sub>h</sub>	21-x	Group 21: Current measurement
5281h21-1Error 1 current measurement V5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5220 <sub>h</sub>	16-4	Unexpected hardware error
5282h21-2Error 2 current measurement U5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5280 <sub>h</sub>	21-0	Error 1 current measurement U
5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5281 <sub>h</sub>	21-1	Error 1 current measurement V
5283h21-3Error 2 current measurement V5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5282 <sub>h</sub>	21-2	Error 2 current measurement U
5410h5-3Undervoltage digital I/Os5410h5-4Overcurrent digital I/Os	5283 <sub>h</sub>	21-3	Error 2 current measurement V
5410 <sub>h</sub> 5-4 Overcurrent digital I/Os	5410 <sub>h</sub>	5-3	Undervoltage digital I/Os
	5410 <sub>h</sub>	5-4	Overcurrent digital I/Os
	5430 <sub>h</sub>	24-x	Group 24: Analogue input monitoring



codenumber5500h26-xGroup 26: Flash5580h26-0No user parameter set5581h26-1Checksum error5582h26-2Flash: erase error5583h26-3Flash: erase error5584h26-4Flash: error in internal flash5585h26-5No calibration data5586h26-6No user position data sets6000h25-xGroup 25: Invalid device type6000h91-xGroup 91: SW initialisation6080h25-0Invalid device type6081h25-1Device type not supported6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6185h15-0Division by zero6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Ital signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: Ital signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: Ital signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder7387h8-7<	CAN	Error	Description
Answer         Status           5580 <sub>h</sub> 26-0         No user parameter set           5581 <sub>h</sub> 26-1         Checksum error           5582 <sub>h</sub> 26-2         Flash: erase eror           5584 <sub>h</sub> 26-4         Flash: error in internal flash           5585 <sub>h</sub> 26-5         No calibration data           5586 <sub>h</sub> 26-6         No user position data sets           6000 <sub>h</sub> 25-x         Group 25: Invalid device type           6000 <sub>h</sub> 91-x         Group 91: SW initialisation           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-0         Invalid device type           6081 <sub>h</sub> 25-1         Device type not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-2         Hardware revision not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-3         Device functionality restricted           6100 <sub>h</sub> 16-x         Group 10: Program execution           6181 <sub>h</sub> 16-0         Incorrect program execution           6182 <sub>h</sub> 16-1         Illegal interrupt           6183 <sub>h</sub> 16-3         Unexpected state           6184 <sub>h</sub> 15-4         Group 15: Mathematics           6185 <sub>h</sub> 15-0         Division by zero           6186 <sub>h</sub> 15-1 </th <th>code</th> <th>number</th> <th></th>	code	number	
Stu         26-1         Checksum error           5582 <sub>h</sub> 26-2         Flash: write error           5583 <sub>h</sub> 26-3         Flash: erase error           5584 <sub>h</sub> 26-4         Flash: error in internal flash           5585 <sub>h</sub> 26-5         No calibration data           5585 <sub>h</sub> 26-6         No user position data sets           6000 <sub>h</sub> 25-x         Group 25: Invalid device type           6080 <sub>h</sub> 25-0         Invalid device type           6081 <sub>h</sub> 25-1         Device type not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-2         Hardware revision not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-3         Device functionality restricted           6100 <sub>h</sub> 16-x         Group 16: Program execution           6180 <sub>h</sub> 1-x         Group 11: Stack overflow           6181 <sub>h</sub> 16-0         Incorrect program execution           6182 <sub>h</sub> 16-1         Illegal interrupt           6183 <sub>h</sub> 16-3         Unexpected state           6184 <sub>h</sub> 15-4         Group 15: Mathematics           6185 <sub>h</sub> 15-0         Division by zero           6186 <sub>h</sub> 15-1         Out of range error           6186 <sub>h</sub>			
5882 <sub>h</sub> 26-2         Flash: write error           5882 <sub>h</sub> 26-3         Flash: error in internal flash           5884 <sub>h</sub> 26-4         Flash: error in internal flash           5884 <sub>h</sub> 26-5         No calibration data           5886 <sub>h</sub> 26-6         No user position data sets           6000 <sub>h</sub> 25-x         Group 25: Invalid device type           6000 <sub>h</sub> 25-x         Group 91: SW initialisation           6080 <sub>h</sub> 25-0         Invalid device type           6081 <sub>h</sub> 25-1         Device type not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-2         Hardware revision not supported           6083 <sub>h</sub> 25-3         Device functionality restricted           6100 <sub>h</sub> 1-x         Group 16: Program execution           6181 <sub>h</sub> 16-0         Incorrect program execution           6181 <sub>h</sub> 16-1         Illegal interrupt           6182 <sub>h</sub> 15-3         Unexpected state           6184 <sub>h</sub> 15-x         Group 15: Mathematics           6185 <sub>h</sub> 15-0         Division by zero           6186 <sub>h</sub> 15-1         Out of range error           6187 <sub>h</sub> 16-2         Initialisation error	••		
5583 <sub>h</sub> 26-3         Flash: erase error           5584 <sub>h</sub> 26-4         Flash: error in internal flash           5585 <sub>h</sub> 26-5         No calibration data           5586 <sub>h</sub> 26-6         No user position data sets           6000 <sub>h</sub> 25-x         Group 25: Invalid device type           6000 <sub>h</sub> 25-x         Group 91: SW initialisation           6080 <sub>h</sub> 25-0         Invalid device type           6081 <sub>h</sub> 25-1         Device type not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-2         Hardware revision not supported           6083 <sub>h</sub> 25-3         Device functionality restricted           6100 <sub>h</sub> 16-x         Group 16: Program execution           6181 <sub>h</sub> 16-0         Incorrect program execution           6182 <sub>h</sub> 16-1         Illegal interrupt           6183 <sub>h</sub> 16-3         Unexpected state           6184 <sub>h</sub> 15-x         Group 15: Mathematics           6185 <sub>h</sub> 15-0         Division by zero           6186 <sub>h</sub> 15-1         Out of range error           6188 <sub>h</sub> 82-x         Group 30: Internal sequence control           6380 <sub>h</sub> 30-x         Group 30: Internal calculations<	5581 <sub>h</sub>		
5584h 5585h26-5No calibration data5585h 5586h26-6No user position data sets6000h 6000h25-xGroup 25: Invalid device type6000h 6000h91-xGroup 91: SW initialisation6080h 6080h25-0Invalid device type6081h 6082h25-1Device type not supported6082h 6083h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h 6080h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h 6180h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h 6181h1-xGroup 11: Stack overflow6181h 6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h 6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h 6185h15-0Division by zero6186h 6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h 6380h 30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h 7380h 8-84-2Incormental encoder7383h 8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h 8-4Digital incremental encoder: Tarck signals error7385h 8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7387h 8-78-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	5582 <sub>h</sub>	26-2	Flash: write error
5585h26-5No calibration data5585h26-6No user position data sets6000h25-xGroup 25: Invalid device type6000h91-xGroup 91: SW initialisation6080h25-0Invalid device type6081h25-1Device type not supported6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 11: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6188h82-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder738ah8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error738ah8-4Digital incremental encoder: Track signals error738ah8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7387h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	5583 <sub>h</sub>	26-3	Flash: erase error
5586h26-6No user position data sets6000h25-xGroup 25: Invalid device type6000h91-xGroup 91: SW initialisation6080h25-0Invalid device type6081h25-1Device type not supported6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 30: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	5584 <sub>h</sub>	26-4	Flash: error in internal flash
6000h 6000h25-xGroup 25: Invalid device type6000h91-xGroup 91: SW initialisation6080h25-0Invalid device type6081h25-1Device type not supported6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7382h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	5585 <sub>h</sub>	26-5	No calibration data
6000 <sub>h</sub> 91-x         Group 91: SW initialisation           6080 <sub>h</sub> 25-0         Invalid device type           6081 <sub>h</sub> 25-1         Device type not supported           6082 <sub>h</sub> 25-2         Hardware revision not supported           6083 <sub>h</sub> 25-3         Device functionality restricted           6100 <sub>h</sub> 16-x         Group 16: Program execution           6180 <sub>h</sub> 1-x         Group 11: Stack overflow           6181 <sub>h</sub> 16-0         Incorrect program execution           6182 <sub>h</sub> 16-1         Illegal interrupt           6183 <sub>h</sub> 16-3         Unexpected state           6184 <sub>h</sub> 15-x         Group 15: Mathematics           6185 <sub>h</sub> 15-0         Division by zero           6186 <sub>h</sub> 15-1         Out of range error           6187 <sub>h</sub> 16-2         Initialisation error           6188 <sub>h</sub> 82-x         Group 36: Parameters           6380 <sub>h</sub> 30-x         Group 30: Internal calculations           7122 <sub>h</sub> 14-x         Group 14: Motor and resolver identification           7300 <sub>h</sub> 8-0         Resolver/Hall angle encoder           7380 <sub>h</sub> 8-0         Resolver/Hall angle encoder	5586 <sub>h</sub>	26-6	No user position data sets
6080h25-0Invalid device type6081h25-1Device type not supported6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6188h82-xGroup 32: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 32: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7387h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6000 <sub>h</sub>	25-x	Group 25: Invalid device type
6081h25-1Device type not supported6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 32: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6000 <sub>h</sub>	91-x	Group 91: SW initialisation
6082h25-2Hardware revision not supported6082h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6188h82-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal sequence control6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder: hall signals error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6080 <sub>h</sub>	25-0	Invalid device type
6083h25-3Device functionality restricted6100h16-xGroup 16: Program execution6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder: track signals error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6081 <sub>h</sub>	25-1	Device type not supported
n16-xGroup 16: Program execution6100h16-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6082 <sub>h</sub>	25-2	Hardware revision not supported
6180h 6180h1-xGroup 1: Stack overflow6181h 6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h 6183h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h 6184h16-3Unexpected state6184h 6185h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h 6185h15-0Division by zero6186h 6187h15-1Out of range error6187h 6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h 6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h 7122h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h 7380h4-xGroup 82: Angle encoder7380h 7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h 7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7386h 7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h 7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6083 <sub>h</sub>	25-3	Device functionality restricted
6181h16-0Incorrect program execution6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 32: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6100 <sub>h</sub>	16-x	Group 16: Program execution
6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6182h16-1Illegal interrupt6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6180 <sub>h</sub>	1-x	Group 1: Stack overflow
6183h16-3Unexpected state6183h16-3Unexpected state6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 32: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7382h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6181 <sub>h</sub>	16-0	Incorrect program execution
6184h15-xGroup 15: Mathematics6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6186h16-2Initialisation error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7382h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: track signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6182 <sub>h</sub>	16-1	Illegal interrupt
6185h15-0Division by zero6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6183 <sub>h</sub>	16-3	Unexpected state
6186h15-1Out of range error6186h15-1Out of range error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6184 <sub>h</sub>	15-x	Group 15: Mathematics
6187h16-2Initialisation error6187h16-2Initialisation error6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6185 <sub>h</sub>	15-0	Division by zero
6188h82-xGroup 82: Internal sequence control6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6186 <sub>h</sub>	15-1	Out of range error
6320h36-xGroup 36: Parameters6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6187 <sub>h</sub>	16-2	Initialisation error
6380h30-xGroup 30: Internal calculations7122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6188 <sub>h</sub>	82-x	Group 82: Internal sequence control
T122h14-xGroup 14: Motor and resolver identification7300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6320 <sub>h</sub>	36-x	Group 36: Parameters
T300h8-xGroup 8: Angle encoder7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	6380 <sub>h</sub>	30-x	Group 30: Internal calculations
7380h8-0Resolver/Hall angle encoder error7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	7122 <sub>h</sub>	14-x	Group 14: Motor and resolver identification
7382h8-2Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error7383h8-3Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	7300 <sub>h</sub>	8-x	Group 8: Angle encoder
TImage: Constraint of the constraint of t	7380 <sub>h</sub>	8-0	Resolver/Hall angle encoder error
T384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	7382 <sub>h</sub>	8-2	Incremental encoder: Z0 track signals error
7384h8-4Digital incremental encoder: track signals error7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	••	8-3	Incremental encoder: Z1 track signals error
7385h8-5Incremental encoder: hall signals error7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	••	8-4	Digital incremental encoder: track signals error
7386h8-6Angle encoder communication error7387h8-7Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track	••		
7387 <sub>h</sub> 8-7 Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental track			-
7388 <sub>h</sub> 8-8 Internal angle encoder error	••	8-7	Master frequency input: Incorrect signal amplitude incremental
	7388 <sub>h</sub>	8-8	Internal angle encoder error



codenumber7389h8-9Encoder at [X2B/X6] not supported73A0h9-xGroup 9: Encoder parameter set73A1h9-0Encoder parameter set: out-of-date format73A2h9-1Encoder parameter set: out-of-date format73A2h9-1Encoder parameter set: unknown version73A3h9-2Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A3h9-7Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A5h9-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h9-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7880h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h43-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module version8094h51-3FSM: error in SIO communication8095h51-4FSM: error in SIO communication8096h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO<	CAN	Error	Description
T3A0h9-xGroup 9: Encoder parameter set73A0h9-xGroup 9: Encoder parameter set73A1h9-0Encoder parameter set: out-of-date format73A2h9-1Encoder parameter set: conrupted data structure73A3h9-2Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A4h9-3Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A5h9-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h9-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SIO communication8096h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8098h52-xGroup 53: FSM: Uiolation of safety conditions8094h53-xG			
73A1h9-0Encoder parameter set: out-of-date format73A2h9-1Encoder parameter set cannot be decoded73A2h9-2Encoder parameter set: unknown version73A4h9-3Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A5h9-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h9-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SIO communication8096h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8094h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions8094h53-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
73A2h9-1Encoder parameter set cannot be decoded73A3h9-2Encoder parameter set: unknown version73A4h9-3Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A5h9-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h9-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SIO communication8096h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8094h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8094h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated <td>••</td> <td></td> <td></td>	••		
73A3h9-2Encoder parameter set: unknown version73A4h9-3Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A5h9-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h9-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8082h43-2Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8085h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8086h45-2Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: error in SSIO communication8095h51-4FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	••		•
73A4h 73A5h9-3Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure73A5h 9-79-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h 9-99-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h 7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h 8000h 45-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h 45-x45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h 43-x43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h 43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h 8083h 43-243-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8088h 8084h 45-045-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8086h 8085h 45-145-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h 8090h 51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h 8093h 51-2FSM: unequal module version8094h 8095h 51-4FSM: unequal module version8095h 8095h51-5FSM: error in SIO communication8096h 8097h 51-6FSM: error in brake activation8098h 8097h 8097h52-1FSM: 20 STO8098h 8097h 8097h52-2FSM: 20 STO8098h 8097h 8097h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8098h 8098h 8094h52-3FSM: Limitation error80098h 8004h 8004h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions8004h 8004h 8004h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions8004h 8004h 8004h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions	73A2 <sub>h</sub>		Encoder parameter set cannot be decoded
T3A5h T3A5h9-7Encoder EEPROM is write protected73A6h P-99-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in brake activation8096h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8094h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USFD: safety condition violated	73A3 <sub>h</sub>	9-2	Encoder parameter set: unknown version
T3A6h B9-9Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM7580h B60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h B61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h B45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h B43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h B43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h B43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h B43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h B45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h B45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h B45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h B51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h B51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h B51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h B51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h B51-4FSM: error in brake activation8097h B51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h B52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h B52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah B52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h B52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h B53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h B53-0USFD: safety condition violated	73A4 <sub>h</sub>	9-3	Encoder parameter set: corrupted data structure
Total7580h60-xGroup 60: Ethernet7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in Drake activation8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8098h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	73A5 <sub>h</sub>	9-7	Encoder EEPROM is write protected
TotalFormation7581h61-xGroup 61: Ethernet8000h45-xGroup 43: IGBT driver supply8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8040h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	73A6 <sub>h</sub>	9-9	Too small memory size of encoder EEPROM
$8000_h$ 45-xGroup 45: IGBT driver supply $8080_h$ 43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches $8081_h$ 43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited $8082_h$ 43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited $8083_h$ 43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed $8084_h$ 45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off $8085_h$ 45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on $8086_h$ 45-2Driver supply has been activated $8090_h$ 51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.0 $8091_h$ 51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty $8093_h$ 51-2FSM: unequal module type $8094_h$ 51-3FSM: unequal module version $8095_h$ 51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication $8096_h$ 51-5FSM: error in brake activation $8097_h$ 51-6FSM: unequal serial number $8098_h$ 52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO $8099_h$ 52-1FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled $809A_h$ 52-3FSM: Limitation error $80A0_h$ 53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions $80A1_h$ 53-0USF0: safety condition violated	7580 <sub>h</sub>	60-x	Group 60: Ethernet
8080h43-xGroup 43: HW limit switches8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	7581 <sub>h</sub>	61-x	Group 61: Ethernet
8081h43-0Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8000 <sub>h</sub>	45-x	Group 45: IGBT driver supply
8082h43-1Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited8083h43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8096h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8098h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8080 <sub>h</sub>	43-x	Group 43: HW limit switches
8083h43-2Limit switch: positioning suppressed8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8098h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8040h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8081 <sub>h</sub>	43-0	Limit switch: negative setpoint inhibited
8084h45-0Driver supply cannot be switched off8085h45-1Driver supply cannot be switched on8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired8098h52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8098h52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8082 <sub>h</sub>	43-1	Limit switch: positive setpoint inhibited
No.Driver supply cannot be switched on8085h45-1Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled8040h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8083 <sub>h</sub>	43-2	Limit switch: positioning suppressed
8086h45-2Driver supply has been activated8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8084 <sub>h</sub>	45-0	Driver supply cannot be switched off
8090h51-xGroup 51: FSM 2.08091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8085 <sub>h</sub>	45-1	Driver supply cannot be switched on
8091h51-0No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty8093h51-2FSM: unequal module type8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8086 <sub>h</sub>	45-2	Driver supply has been activated
No. 11Final Action of the second	8090 <sub>h</sub>	51-x	Group 51: FSM 2.0
8094h51-3FSM: unequal module version8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8091 <sub>h</sub>	51-0	No / unknown FSM module or driver supply faulty
8095h51-4FSM: error in SSIO communication8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8093 <sub>h</sub>	51-2	FSM: unequal module type
8096h51-5FSM: error in brake activation8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8094 <sub>h</sub>	51-3	FSM: unequal module version
8097h51-6FSM: unequal serial number8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8095 <sub>h</sub>	51-4	FSM: error in SSIO communication
8098h52-xGroup 52: FSM 2.0 STO8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8096 <sub>h</sub>	51-5	FSM: error in brake activation
8099h52-1FSM: discrepancy time expired809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8097 <sub>h</sub>	51-6	FSM: unequal serial number
809Ah52-2FSM: STOA/STOB deactivated while power output stage enabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8098 <sub>h</sub>	52-x	Group 52: FSM 2.0 STO
andenabled809Bh52-3FSM: Limitation error80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	8099 <sub>h</sub>	52-1	FSM: discrepancy time expired
80A0h53-xGroup 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions80A1h53-0USF0: safety condition violated	809A <sub>h</sub>	52-2	
80A1 <sub>h</sub> 53-0 USF0: safety condition violated	809B <sub>h</sub>	52-3	FSM: Limitation error
	80A0 <sub>h</sub>	53-x	Group 53: FSM: Violation of safety conditions
80A2 <sub>h</sub> 53-1 USF1: safety condition violated	80A1 <sub>h</sub>	53-0	USF0: safety condition violated
	80A2 <sub>h</sub>	53-1	USF1: safety condition violated
80A3 <sub>h</sub> 53-2 USF2: safety condition violated	80A3 <sub>h</sub>	53-2	USF2: safety condition violated
80A4 <sub>h</sub> 53-3 USF3: safety condition violated	80A4 <sub>h</sub>	53-3	USF3: safety condition violated
80A9 <sub>h</sub> 54-x Group 54: FSM: Violation of safety conditions	80A9 <sub>h</sub>	54-x	
80AA <sub>h</sub> 54-0 SBC: safety condition violated	••	54-0	SBC: safety condition violated



CAN	Error	Description
code	number	
80AC <sub>h</sub>	54-2	SS2: safety condition violated
80AD <sub>h</sub>	54-3	SOS: safety condition violated
80AE <sub>h</sub>	54-4	SS1: safety condition violated
80AF <sub>h</sub>	54-5	STO: safety condition violated
80B0 <sub>h</sub>	54-6	SBC: brake not released for > 10 days
80B1 <sub>h</sub>	54-7	SOS: SOS requested for > 10 days
80C0 <sub>h</sub>	55-x	Group 55: FSM: Actual value evaluation 1
80C1 <sub>h</sub>	55-0	FSM: no actual speed / position value available or standstill for > 10 days
80C2 <sub>h</sub>	55-1	FSM: SINCOS encoder [X2B] - signal error
80C3 <sub>h</sub>	55-2	FSM: SINCOS encoder [X2B] - standstill > 10 days
80C4 <sub>h</sub>	55-3	FSM: Resolver [X2A] - signal error
80C6 <sub>h</sub>	55-7	FSM: other encoder [X2B] - Faulty angle information
80C7 <sub>h</sub>	55-8	FSM: impermissible acceleration detected
80D0 <sub>h</sub>	56-x	Group 56: FSM: Actual value evaluation 2
80D1 <sub>h</sub>	56-8	FSM: speed / angle difference encoder 1 - 2
80D2 <sub>h</sub>	56-9	FSM: error cross comparison encoder evaluation
80E0 <sub>h</sub>	57-x	Group 57: FSM: Inputs/Outputs
80E1 <sub>h</sub>	57-0	FSM: I/O - Self test error (internal/external)
80E2 <sub>h</sub>	57-1	FSM: digital inputs - signal level error
80E3 <sub>h</sub>	57-2	FSM: digital inputs - test pulse error
80E7 <sub>h</sub>	57-6	FSM: overtemperature
80E8 <sub>h</sub>	58-x	Group 58: FSM: Communication / Parameterisation
80E9 <sub>h</sub>	58-0	FSM: plausibility check of parameters
80EA <sub>h</sub>	58-1	FSM: general error parameterisation
80ED <sub>h</sub>	58-4	FSM: buffer internal communication
80EE <sub>h</sub>	58-5	FSM: communication safety module - servo drive
80EF <sub>h</sub>	58-6	FSM: error in cross comparison for processors 1 - 2
80F0 <sub>h</sub>	59-x	Group 59: FSM: Internal Error
80F1 <sub>h</sub>	59-1	FSM: failsafe supply / safe pulse inhibitor
80F2 <sub>h</sub>	59-2	FSM: error external power supply
80F3 <sub>h</sub>	59-3	FSM: error internal power supply
80F4 <sub>h</sub>	59-4	FSM: error management: too many errors
80F5 <sub>h</sub>	59-5	FSM: error writing to permanent event memory
80F6 <sub>h</sub>	59-6	FSM: error on saving parameter set
80F7 <sub>h</sub>	59-7	FSM: flash checksum error
80F8 <sub>h</sub>	59-8	FSM: internal monitoring, processor 1 - 2



CAN code	Error number	Description
80F9 <sub>h</sub>	59-9	FSM: other unexpected error
8100 <sub>h</sub>	12-x	Group 12: CAN communication
8100 <sub>h</sub>	13-x	Group 13: Timeout CAN bus
8120 <sub>h</sub>	12-1	CAN: communication error, bus OFF
8130 <sub>h</sub>	12-4	CAN: Node Guarding
8180 <sub>h</sub>	12-0	CAN: duplicate node number
8181 <sub>h</sub>	12-2	CAN: communication error (sending)
8182 <sub>h</sub>	12-3	CAN: communication error (receiving)
8183 <sub>h</sub>	12-9	CAN: protocol error
8184 <sub>h</sub>	13-0	Timeout CAN bus
8200 <sub>h</sub>	50-x	Group 50: CAN communication
8210 <sub>h</sub>	12-5	CAN: RPDO too short
8480 <sub>h</sub>	35-x	Group 35: Linear motor
8600 <sub>h</sub>	42-x	Group 42: Positioning
8611 <sub>h</sub>	17-x	Group 17: Max. following error exceeded
8611 <sub>h</sub>	27-x	Group 27: Following error monitoring
8612 <sub>h</sub>	40-x	Group 40: SW limit switches
8680 <sub>h</sub>	42-0	Positioning: no follow-up position: stop
8681 <sub>h</sub>	42-1	Positioning: reversal of rotation not permissible: stop
8682 <sub>h</sub>	42-2	Positioning: reversal of rotation after stop not permissible
8700 <sub>h</sub>	34-x	Group 34: Fieldbus
8780 <sub>h</sub>	34-0	No synchronisation via fieldbus
8781 <sub>h</sub>	34-1	Fieldbus synchronisation error
8A00 <sub>h</sub>	11-x	Group 11: Homing run
8A00 <sub>h</sub>	33-x	Group 33: Following error encoder emulation
8A80 <sub>h</sub>	11-0	Error when homing run is started
8A81 <sub>h</sub>	11-1	Error during homing run
8A82 <sub>h</sub>	11-2	Homing: no valid index pulse
8A83 <sub>h</sub>	11-3	Homing: timeout
8A84 <sub>h</sub>	11-4	Homing: incorrect / invalid limit switch
8A85 <sub>h</sub>	11-5	Homing: I <sup>2</sup> t / following error
8A86 <sub>h</sub>	11-6	Homing: end of search distance reached
8A87 <sub>h</sub>	33-0	Following error encoder emulation
F000 <sub>h</sub>	80-x	Group 80: IRQ_0_3
F080 <sub>h</sub>	80-0	Time overflow current control IRQ
F081 <sub>h</sub>	80-1	Time overflow speed control IRQ



CAN code	Error number	Description
F082 <sub>h</sub>	80-2	Time overflow position control IRQ
F083 <sub>h</sub>	80-3	Time overflow interpolator IRQ
F084 <sub>h</sub>	81-4	Time overflow low-level IRQ
F085 <sub>h</sub>	81-5	Time overflow MDC IRQ
FF00 <sub>h</sub>	28-x	Group 28: Operating hours meter
FF01 <sub>h</sub>	28-0	Missing operating hours meter
FF02 <sub>h</sub>	28-1	Operating hours meter: write error
FF03 <sub>h</sub>	28-2	Operating hours meter corrected
FF04 <sub>h</sub>	28-3	Operating hours meter converted